



# Public Health Assessment for

**PERFLUOROCHEMICAL CONTAMINATION IN LAKE ELMO AND  
OAKDALE, WASHINGTON COUNTY, MINNESOTA**

**EPA FACILITY ID: MND980704738 AND MND980609515**

**AUGUST 29, 2008**

**U.S. DEPARTMENT OF HEALTH AND HUMAN SERVICES  
PUBLIC HEALTH SERVICE**

Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry

THE ATSDR PUBLIC HEALTH ASSESSMENT: A NOTE OF EXPLANATION

This Public Health Assessment was prepared by ATSDR pursuant to the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA or Superfund) section 104 (i)(6) (42 U.S.C. 9604 (i)(6)), and in accordance with our implementing regulations (42 C.F.R. Part 90). In preparing this document, ATSDR has collected relevant health data, environmental data, and community health concerns from the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), state and local health and environmental agencies, the community, and potentially responsible parties, where appropriate.

In addition, this document has previously been provided to EPA and the affected states in an initial release, as required by CERCLA section 104 (i)(6)(H) for their information and review. The revised document was released for a 30-day public comment period. Subsequent to the public comment period, ATSDR addressed all public comments and revised or appended the document as appropriate. The public health assessment has now been reissued. This concludes the public health assessment process for this site, unless additional information is obtained by ATSDR which, in the agency's opinion, indicates a need to revise or append the conclusions previously issued.

Agency for Toxic Substances & Disease Registry ..... Julie L. Gerberding, M.D., M.P.H., Administrator  
Howard Frumkin, M.D., Dr.P.H., Director

Division of Health Assessment and Consultation..... William Cibulas, Jr., Ph.D., Director  
Sharon Williams-Fleetwood, Ph.D., Deputy Director

Cooperative Agreement and Program Evaluation Branch ..... Richard E. Gillig, M.C.P., Chief

Exposure Investigations and Site Assessment Branch ..... Susan M. Moore, M.S., Chief

Health Promotion and Community Involvement Branch ..... Susan J. Robinson, M.S., Chief

Site and Radiological Assessment Branch ..... Sandra G. Isaacs, B.S., Chief

Use of trade names is for identification only and does not constitute endorsement by the Public Health Service or the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services.

Additional copies of this report are available from:  
National Technical Information Service, Springfield, Virginia  
(703) 605-6000

You May Contact ATSDR Toll Free at  
1-800-CDC-INFO  
or  
Visit our Home Page at: <http://www.atsdr.cdc.gov>

Perfluorochemical Contamination in Lake Elmo  
and Oakdale, Washington County, Minnesota

Final Release

## PUBLIC HEALTH ASSESSMENT

PERFLUOROCHEMICAL CONTAMINATION IN LAKE ELMO AND  
OAKDALE, WASHINGTON COUNTY, MINNESOTA

EPA FACILITY ID: MND980704738 AND MND980609515

Prepared by:

Minnesota Department of Health  
Under Cooperative Agreement with the  
U.S. Department of Health and Human Services  
Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry

## FOREWORD

This document summarizes public health concerns related to two waste disposal sites in Minnesota, and is a formal site evaluation prepared by the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH). For a formal site evaluation, a number of steps are necessary:

- *Evaluating exposure:* MDH scientists begin by reviewing available information about environmental conditions at the site. The first task is to find out how much contamination is present, where it is found on the site, and how people might be exposed to it. Usually, MDH does not collect its own environmental sampling data (although this case is an exception). Rather, MDH relies on information provided by the Minnesota Pollution Control Agency (MPCA), the Minnesota Department of Agriculture (MDA), the US Environmental Protection Agency (EPA), private businesses, and the general public.
- *Evaluating health effects:* If there is evidence that people are being exposed—or could be exposed—to environmental contaminants, MDH scientists will take steps to determine whether that exposure could be harmful to human health. MDH’s report focuses on public health—that is, the health impact on the community as a whole. The report is based on existing scientific information.
- *Developing recommendations:* In this report, MDH outlines conclusions regarding any potential health threat posed by a site and offers recommendations for reducing or eliminating human exposure to pollutants. The role of MDH is primarily advisory. For that reason, the evaluation report will typically recommend actions to be taken by other agencies—including EPA and MPCA. If, however, an immediate health threat exists, MDH will issue a public health advisory to warn people of the danger and will work to resolve the problem.
- *Soliciting community input:* The evaluation process is interactive. MDH starts by soliciting and evaluating information from various government agencies, the individuals or organizations responsible for the site, and community members living near the site. Any conclusions about the site are shared with the individuals, groups, and organizations that provided the information. Once an evaluation report has been prepared, MDH seeks feedback from the public. *If you have questions or comments about this report, we encourage you to contact us.*

*Please write to:* Community Relations Coordinator  
Site Assessment and Consultation Unit  
Minnesota Department of Health  
625 North Robert Street / P.O. Box 64975  
St. Paul, MN 55164-0975

*OR call us at:* (651) 201-4897 or 1-800-657-3908  
(toll free call - press "4" on your touch tone phone)

*On the web:* <http://www.health.state.mn.us/divs/eh/hazardous/index.html>

# Table of Contents

Summary.....	5
Introduction .....	5
Background.....	7
Washington County Landfill Site Description and History.....	7
3M Oakdale Disposal Site Description and History .....	7
Geology/Hydrogeology.....	9
PFC Analysis.....	12
Evaluation of PFCs in Drinking Water .....	13
Private Well Sampling in Lake Elmo.....	14
Oakdale Municipal Water System.....	17
PFC-Related Investigations and Response Actions, Wash. Co. Landfill.....	19
PFC-Related Investigations, Oakdale Disposal Site.....	21
MPCA – 3M Negotiated Consent Order for PFC Disposal Sites.....	24
Site Visits.....	25
Demographics, Land Use, and Natural Resources.....	25
General Regional Issues.....	27
Community Concerns.....	27
Public Comment Period.....	27
Evaluation of Environmental Fate and Exposure Pathways.....	28
Environmental Fate.....	29
Evaluation of Impacts on Groundwater.....	31
Exposure through Private Wells.....	33
Exposure through Public Water Supplies.....	34
Exposure through other Pathways.....	35
Public Health Implications of Exposure .....	36
Summary of Toxicological Information from Animal Studies.....	36
Summary of Human Exposure and Epidemiological Information.....	38
Discussion of the Public Health Implications of PFC Exposure .....	43
Review of Health Outcome Data.....	44
Child Health Considerations.....	45
Conclusions.....	45
Recommendations.....	46
Public Health Action Plan.....	47
References.....	48
Preparers of the Report.....	57

Certification .....	58
Glossary .....	59

List of Tables

Table 1: Waste Disposal Facilities that Received 3M PFC Wastes .....	6
Table 2: Oakdale Municipal Well Construction .....	17
Table 3: Oakdale Municipal Well PFC Data Summary .....	18
Table 4: Maximum PFC Levels in Soil, 3M-Oakdale Disposal Site .....	22
Table 5: Reported Levels of PFOS/PFOA in Human Serum .....	40

Appendices

- Appendix 1: Figures
- Appendix 2: MDH Health Risk Limits for PFOA and PFOS, Health-Based Value for PFBA
- Appendix 3: MDH Special Well Construction Area, March 8, 2007
- Appendix 4: Public Comments Received

## **Summary**

Perfluorochemical (PFC)-containing wastes were disposed of by the 3M Company (3M) in two land disposal sites, the 3M-Oakdale Disposal Site in Oakdale and the former Washington County Landfill in Lake Elmo, Minnesota. PFCs were released from the two facilities resulting in contamination of groundwater and nearby drinking water wells. Past exposure through: drinking water, possible air emissions during the handling, disposal, or burning of wastes, or direct contact with the wastes could have been significant for some people.

PFCs have been detected in public and private wells across a wide area of Oakdale and Lake Elmo. Elevated levels of PFCs have also been detected in the blood of selected residents of Oakdale and Lake Elmo. While current studies suggest that the levels found may not represent a health risk, the human data are currently limited to occupational studies that do not include potentially vulnerable sub-populations. Exposure to PFCs in drinking water at levels above health concern is currently being addressed in Oakdale by the operation of a carbon filtration plant and by careful management of the city wells and distribution system. In Lake Elmo, exposure through drinking water in private wells to levels of PFCs above health concern is being prevented by the connection of approximately 200 homes to municipal water, and by offering bottled water and whole-house activated carbon filters to 55 other homes that have been issued a drinking water well advisory by MDH. Local residents have expressed concern over perceived elevated rates of cancer and other diseases in the affected area; cancer rates in the two affected communities are similar to cancer rates in the Twin Cities metropolitan area according to MDH data. Current exposures to PFCs in the area represent no apparent public health hazard; new data will be evaluated as it becomes available. Remedial actions to address the PFCs at the two disposal sites are in the planning or early implementation stages by 3M and the MPCA.

## **Introduction**

The 3M Company (3M; formerly Minnesota Mining and Manufacturing Company) began research and development of perfluorochemicals (PFCs) at its Cottage Grove, Minnesota facility in southern Washington County, Minnesota in the late 1940s; with commercial production of various PFC compounds occurring from the early 1950s until 2002. Production of one PFC, perfluorobutanoic acid (PFBA) ceased in 1998. The production or use of other PFC-related compounds continues today.

MDH has prepared a Health Consultation focusing on PFC releases at the Cottage Grove facility (MDH 2005). Wastes from the electrofluorochemical PFC production process, including production wastes and wastewater treatment plant sludge, were disposed of at the Cottage Grove facility and several known disposal sites identified by 3M in Washington County (Weston 2005). The names of these facilities, the types of wastes disposed of, and the estimated time of the disposal were formally provided to the Minnesota Pollution Control Agency (MPCA) in June of 2005 and are listed below:

**Table 1: Disposal Facilities in Washington County that Received 3M PFC Wastes**

<b>Disposal Facility</b>	<b>Waste Disposed</b>	<b>Estimated Dates</b>
3M-Oakdale Disposal Site	Liquid and solid industrial waste	1956 - 1960
3M-Woodbury Disposal Site	Liquid and solid industrial waste	1960 - 1966
Washington County Landfill, Lake Elmo	Wastewater treatment plant sludge, incinerator scrubber sludge and ash, iron oxide sludge	1971 - 1974

The general locations of these three disposal sites, along with the 3M Cottage Grove facility are shown in Figure 1 (see Appendix 1 for figures).

Perfluorochemicals are a class of organic chemicals in which fluorine atoms completely replace the hydrogen atoms that are typically attached to the carbon ‘backbone’ of organic hydrocarbon molecules. Because of the very high strength of the carbon-fluorine bond, PFCs are inherently stable, nonreactive, and resistant to degradation (3M 1999a). PFCs made by 3M at its Cottage Grove facility were used in the manufacture of a variety of commercial and industrial products by 3M and other companies, including fabric coatings (such as Scotchgard™), surfactants, non-stick products (including Teflon™), fire-fighting foams, film coatings, and other products.

Because of their unique physical and chemical properties, PFCs appear to move easily through the environment, and have been found globally at low levels. Some PFCs are bio-accumulative, i.e., build up in living organisms, and one PFC, perfluorooctane sulfonate (PFOS) has been detected in the blood and tissues of humans and animals from virtually all parts of the world. It should be noted that PFCs are also manufactured in other countries around the world, including Italy, Russia, China, Japan, and Korea

Toxicological research on PFCs is ongoing in government, industry and academia. Published studies show that animal exposure to PFCs at high concentrations adversely affects the liver and other organs. The mechanisms of toxicity are not entirely clear; one likely major mechanism involves effects on certain enzymes regulating metabolic pathways in the liver. Exposure to high concentrations of one PFC, perfluorooctanoic acid (PFOA), over long durations has been shown to cause tumors in some test animals, although the specific mechanisms are not clear and the relevance to humans may be low. Developmental effects have also been observed in the offspring of pregnant rats and mice exposed to high doses of PFOA and PFOS.

PFCs disposed of at the sites identified above have impacted soil, groundwater, surface water, sediments, and nearby drinking water wells, both public and private. MDH has prepared this report to summarize current conditions in Lake Elmo and Oakdale relative to the PFC contamination, to evaluate the potential health risks associated with the use of drinking water impacted by PFCs, and to make recommendations to protect public health. MDH has consulted with staff from EPA, MPCA, Washington County, the cities of Lake Elmo and Oakdale, community members, and 3M to gather information for this report. A separate report will be prepared to evaluate PFC waste disposal at the 3M-Woodbury Disposal Site and its potential impact on groundwater in southern Washington County.

An updated report on the 3M-Cottage Grove facility and PFC impacts to the Mississippi River is also planned.

## **Background**

### Washington County Landfill Site Description and History

In 2004, the MPCA learned that PFC containing wastes may have been disposed of at the former Washington County Landfill, located on the east side of Jamaca Avenue in Lake Elmo, near Lake Jane. The former Washington County Landfill is a 40-acre site that operated as a sanitary landfill from 1969 to 1975, accepting residential, commercial, and industrial wastes (see Figure 2). It closed in 1975, and at that time a clean soil cap was placed on the landfill. In 1981, groundwater monitoring indicated the presence of volatile organic compounds (VOCs) and some heavy metals in on-site monitoring wells and off-site residential drinking water wells. A Special Well Construction Area (SWCA; then called a Well Advisory Area) was established around the site on July 19, 1982, requiring MDH review of any proposed well construction within the area. Its boundaries were modified in late 1982 based on new investigation findings. In 1983 and 1984, alternate drinking water supplies were provided to the affected residences, in the form of a municipal water system extension from the adjacent city of Oakdale. In 1983, Ramsey and Washington counties installed a remediation system to reduce or eliminate VOCs in groundwater migrating away from the landfill. The system involved groundwater extraction wells to pump the contaminated groundwater from beneath the landfill and spray it back over the ground surface, allowing the VOCs to evaporate (where they would degrade in the atmosphere) and the water to infiltrate back into the aquifer. This type of treatment effectively removes and treats VOCs in groundwater.

In 1984, the site was added to the federal Superfund list, the National Priority List (NPL) and the state Superfund list, the Permanent List of Priorities (PLP). After entry into the MPCA's newly created Closed Landfill Program (CLP) in 1996, the site was removed from both the state and federal Superfund lists. Since 1996, additional steps were taken by the MPCA to address ground-water contamination by improving the landfill cover and ground-water recovery and treatment systems.

MDH has evaluated conditions and potential public health concerns at the former Washington County Sanitary Landfill in a Public Health Assessment (ATSDR 1989a), and two reports known as a "Site Review and Update" (MDH 1993a; MDH 1995). These reports focused on VOC contamination in groundwater, and on landfill gas issues at the site itself. At the time of these reports, PFCs had not been identified as environmental contaminants at the Washington County Landfill.

### 3M-Oakdale Disposal Site Description and History

In 2004, the MPCA and MDH also learned that PFC containing wastes may have been disposed of at the 3M-Oakdale Disposal Site. This site is in the city of Oakdale, just west of the intersection of Minnesota Highway 5 and Hadley Avenue (see Figure 3). This site is currently on both the state and federal Superfund lists. It consists of three former waste disposal areas called Abresch (approximately 55 acres), Brockman (approximately 5 acres) and Eberle (approximately 2 acres), named after their former owners. Minnesota

Highway 5 bisects the Abresch site, and wastes were reportedly encountered during the construction of the highway through the site.

From the late 1940's through 1960, private contractors disposed of liquid and solid industrial wastes (solvents, tapes, plastics, and resins) and household wastes (such as roofing shingles, rubbish and paper) from a variety of sources at the site (MDH 1993b). The wastes were buried in trenches, dumped on the ground surface, and burned on the ground surface or in pits. The following is a brief outline of past disposal activities at the site:

- Abresch Area: This area appears to have received the most waste. Burial of wastes (contained in 55-gallon drums, metal pails, and fiber barrels) in trenches occurred primarily in the northern portion of this area (north of the present-day location of Highway 5). A typical trench averaged approximately 10 feet in width, 150 feet in length and no more than 15 feet in depth. The majority of wastes disposed of in the remainder of the Abresch area were placed on the ground surface and partially covered with soil. This area of surface disposal covered approximately 27 acres. Waste disposal locations at the Abresch site are shown in Figure 4.
- Brockman Area: The method(s) of waste disposal in this area are not known. Aerial photographs taken between 1947 and 1964 do not show any visible trenches.
- Eberle Area: This area was used for open burning of both solid and solvent wastes. Aerial photographs taken between 1947 and 1964 show no evidence of burial (in trenches) or surface disposal of wastes.

Groundwater contamination at the site was first detected in the fall of 1980 when MDH sampled 46 shallow, private wells in the area surrounding the site. Nine of the 46 wells showed detectable levels of VOC contamination. These wells were subsequently sealed and the homes connected to the Oakdale municipal water supply.

In December 1980, 3M began an extensive hydrogeological investigation of the site area. In July 1983, 3M entered into a legal agreement, called a Response Order by Consent, with the EPA and the MPCA to carry out and pay for cleanup activities at the site. These cleanup activities, outlined in the Remedial Action Plan (as described in MDH 1993b), included:

- The excavation and disposal of all materials (including highly contaminated soils) in trench disposal areas where: 1) very large concentrations of buried steel drums and other metal containers were located (primarily in the northern portion of the Abresch area) and 2) numerous steel drums and other containers were located but seemed to be more dispersed among other waste scrap (Brockman and southern Abresch areas).
- The proper disposal of all excavated materials.

- The location and abandonment of multi-aquifer wells in the vicinity of the site. The purpose of abandoning these wells was to eliminate pathways through which contaminated groundwater in the Platteville-Limestone could move down to the St. Peter Sandstone aquifer.
- The design and subsequent operation of a shallow groundwater pumpout system to remove and contain highly contaminated groundwater beneath the site. The objective of this system is to remove highly contaminated groundwater and to prevent contaminants from moving to deeper aquifers.
- The development of a groundwater monitoring well network (with wells in the glacial drift, Platteville limestone and the St. Peter Sandstone aquifers). The operation of this monitoring system will continue until it can be demonstrated that the site no longer impacts the area groundwater.

MDH evaluated conditions and potential public health concerns at the 3M-Oakdale Disposal Site in a Public Health Assessment (ATSDR 1989b), and a “Site Review and Update” report (MDH 1993b). These reports focused on waste disposal and VOC contamination in groundwater and wells. As with the Washington County Landfill, at the time of these reports PFCs had not been identified as environmental contaminants at the 3M-Oakdale Disposal Site.

#### Geology / Hydrogeology

The geology of the region in which the 3M-Oakdale Disposal Site and Washington County Landfill sites are located consists of glacial drift and alluvial sediments (stratified sand, silt, and clay deposited by glaciers and rivers, respectively) overlying a thick sequence of Paleozoic sedimentary rock formations made up of sandstone, limestone, dolomite, and shale. These, in turn, overlay pre-Cambrian volcanic rock formations composed primarily of basalt. The bedrock formations tilt and thicken slightly to the south and west, forming the eastern rim of a large geologic structure known as the Twin Cities Basin. Figure 5 shows the sequence of bedrock units.

The uppermost bedrock layer beneath the two disposal sites differs because of this tilting of the bedrock. The upper bedrock formations beneath the Washington County Landfill are the St. Peter Sandstone on the west side of the site and Prairie du Chien dolomite on the east side. The Decorah shale is the first bedrock unit beneath the northwestern part of the 3M-Oakdale Disposal Site while the Platteville Limestone is the first bedrock unit beneath the southeastern part of the site (see Figure 6).

Before the glacial drift and alluvial sediments were deposited, streams eroded the surface of the bedrock to create stream valleys. In some places the valleys cut all the way down to the Jordan Sandstone. The valleys were later filled with glacial and alluvial sediments. Figure 7 shows the location of a major bedrock valley in the Lake Elmo area. This bedrock valley extends all the way to the Mississippi River valley.

Regional groundwater flow in this area is generally from northeast to southwest, toward the Mississippi River, where it discharges. However, on the local level, the flow direction may deviate significantly from the regional groundwater flow direction as a result of

influence from pumping wells, infiltration of large volumes of water, and large-scale structures in the bedrock, such as faults and buried bedrock valleys.

The type of bedrock beneath the disposal sites also affects how groundwater and contaminants move. The St. Peter and Prairie du Chien formations beneath the Washington County Landfill are highly permeable, allowing groundwater to easily move downward through pore spaces between sand grains and fractures. In contrast, the Decorah Shale beneath part of the 3M-Oakdale Disposal Site is relatively impermeable and groundwater tends to flow along the surface to the margins of the shale, rather than through it. As a result, groundwater infiltrating at the 3M-Oakdale Disposal Site flows in a radial pattern off the surface of the Decorah Shale until it reaches the edge of the formation and migrates downward into the Platteville Limestone (Barr 2005). This complicates the pattern of contaminant migration at this site, as shown in Figure 8.

The major drinking water aquifers in the Oakdale-Lake Elmo area are the St. Peter Sandstone, the Prairie du Chien dolomite, and the Jordan Sandstone. The St. Peter and Prairie du Chien are used for private water supplies, while the Jordan is used only by municipal and non-community public water systems (such as businesses, parks, etc.).

The St. Peter Sandstone is used for drinking water primarily in the northern and western parts of Lake Elmo. To the east, the unit thins or is absent where bedrock valleys cut through the formation, and other aquifers such as the Prairie du Chien are used for drinking water purposes. Groundwater in the St. Peter migrates primarily through the pore spaces between the sand grains, although fractures and solution cavities are present in the St. Peter, particularly near the buried bedrock valleys (Alexander 2007; Runkel et al. 2007). Such solution cavities may create pathways through which groundwater and contaminants migrate more quickly than is typically observed in the St. Peter.

Groundwater flow in the Prairie du Chien dolomite is heavily influenced by fractures (cracks and voids) in the formation. The Prairie du Chien is actually considered a “group” composed of two separate dolomite formations, the Shakopee and Oneota. For general purposes, this report will consider the Prairie du Chien Group as a single unit. However, it is useful to note that although the lower Oneota formation tends to be more massive than the sandier Shakopee formation, the Oneota tends to have more solution cavities. As a result, the Oneota provides the higher yield of water to wells, according to the hydrologic atlas for this area (Lindholm et al. 1974). The hydraulic conductivity of similar fractured bedrock groundwater systems in southeast Minnesota has been shown to sometimes exceed several thousand feet per day (Runkel et al. 2007).

Below the Prairie du Chien is the Jordan sandstone. Groundwater can readily move downward (rather than horizontally) from the Prairie du Chien into the Jordan where the Oneota formation at the base of the Prairie du Chien Group has solution cavities and/or fractures. Preliminary modeling of groundwater flow by MDH suggests that groundwater flow from the Prairie du Chien to the Jordan may be occurring primarily in the areas immediately around municipal wells as a result of the high pumping rates of those wells (A. Djerrari, personal communication, 2007).

Underlying the Jordan sandstone is the St. Lawrence formation, composed of dolomite and siltstone. This formation is not considered an aquifer but rather a confining unit because it has low vertical permeability to groundwater. This lower permeability means that in most areas, the St. Lawrence “protects” the aquifers beneath it from downward migration of contaminants. Below the St. Lawrence formation, in descending order, are the Franconia, Ironton, and Galesville sandstone aquifers (which are often considered to be one single aquifer), the Eau Claire confining unit, and the Mount Simon sandstone aquifer. There are no private or public wells in the study area known to draw water from any of these units.

The water table over most of the study area is shallow (the water table is the surface below which all pore space in the sediment or rock is completely saturated with water.) As a result, the groundwater is often in direct connection with local surface water features such as lakes and streams. These groundwater-surface water interactions, which have been studied extensively by Washington County (Barr 2005), are critical to understanding the movement of PFCs at and near the sites.

The water table at the 3M-Oakdale Disposal Site is located between 0 – 20 feet below the ground surface. In the northern and eastern portions of the site, where the groundwater is shallowest, wetlands and surface waters are present and are directly connected to the groundwater. The wetlands are drained by Raleigh Creek, which flows east-southeast into the Tablyn Park neighborhood of Lake Elmo and then into the north end of Eagle Point Lake (Figure 9). Along its course, Raleigh Creek also receives storm water drainage from residential developments in both Oakdale and Lake Elmo.

The water table beneath the Washington County Landfill is deeper, approximately 20 - 50 feet below the ground surface. A small infiltration pond was present in the southeast corner of the property where the groundwater spray irrigation system historically operated, but there are no natural surface water features that provide a pathway for off-site contaminant migration. However, in 1988, a permit was issued by the Valley Branch Watershed District to allow untreated groundwater from gradient control well #1 (GC-1) at the landfill to be discharged to a storm sewer manhole. The storm sewer ultimately discharges to Raleigh Creek at Tablyn Park, approximately  $\frac{3}{4}$  of a mile north of where Raleigh Creek enters Eagle Point Lake (Figure 9). This discharge occurred between 1988 and 1995, and records indicate the annual volume discharged ranged from 50 to 80 million gallons.

Eagle Point Lake is considered to be a “flow-through” lake, meaning that groundwater enters the lake at the north (upgradient) end of the lake, flows through the lake as surface water, and discharges at the south (downgradient) end of the lake returning to the groundwater. The lake also has a natural overflow to the east into Lake Elmo that has been altered by storm water management activities. To prevent flooding in both lakes, a pipeline was constructed in 1986 to divert overflow water from Eagle Point Lake. The pipeline runs across the bottom of Lake Elmo and discharges to Horseshoe Lake further to the east. Water from that lake then flows through a series of natural and manmade

drainage features (culverts, ditches, ponds, streams, etc.) to ultimately discharge to the St. Croix River. At periods of particularly high water levels, a second overflow pipe discharges water directly from Eagle Point Lake to Lake Elmo.

In addition to moving horizontally, contaminants may move vertically in areas where the groundwater is moving either upward or downward between aquifers. This appears to be the case in the Lake Elmo-Oakdale area, as PFCs have been detected as deep as the Jordan aquifer. Preliminary groundwater modeling by MDH suggests that contaminant migration into the Jordan in the study area may have been induced by pumping of the Oakdale city wells (A. Djerrari, personal communication, 2007). However, information on distribution of PFCs in the Jordan is limited by the absence of private wells in this aquifer. Similarly, the PFCs appear to move downward from the St. Peter to the Prairie du Chien, as concentrations in the St. Peter decrease significantly with distance from the Washington County Landfill, and are nearly absent south of 27<sup>th</sup> Street in Lake Elmo, except in wells completed at the base of the St. Peter. Uncased private wells in the area may have played a role in the vertical movement of PFCs (Runkel et al. 2007). Figure 10 illustrates the vertical distribution of PFOS, PFOA, and PFBA in the Lake Elmo area.

#### PFC Analysis

In late 2003, the MDH Public Health Laboratory developed a method to analyze water samples for two PFCs, perfluorooctane sulfonate (PFOS) and perfluorooctanoic acid (PFOA). These two PFCs have been the focus of the majority of the scientific research on perfluorochemicals. PFOS can build up in living organisms, and has been found to be widespread in the environment and in people. PFOA was produced at the 3M Cottage Grove plant on a large scale; some PFOS production or use also reportedly occurred.

In the spring of 2006, the MDH Public Health Laboratory expanded their PFC method to include a total of seven PFCs. This was done in response to a request from the MPCA in late 2005 following the detection of other PFCs in soil and water samples collected by the MPCA at the former Washington County Sanitary Landfill and analyzed by a laboratory in British Columbia, Canada (Axys Analytical Services). The seven PFCs currently being analyzed are:

- PFBA : Perfluorobutanoic acid
- PFPeA : Perfluoropentanoic acid
- PFHxA : Perfluorohexanoic acid
- PFOA : Perfluorooctanoic acid
- PFBS : Perfluorobutane sulfonate
- PFHxS : Perfluorohexane sulfonate
- PFOS : Perfluorooctane sulfonate

Water samples are collected in clean 250 milliliter polyethylene bottles. Care is taken to avoid use of or the presence of products that could contain PFCs before or during sampling. The analysis is conducted using a combined high-pressure liquid chromatography tandem mass spectrometry (LC/MS/MS) method, using radio-labeled PFOA and PFOS standards. Each sample is spiked in the lab with a known quantity of

labeled standard. The sample recovery must be within  $\pm 30\%$  of the standard concentration to meet quality control standards. In September 2007, the MDH Public Health Laboratory issued new formal reporting levels for the seven PFCs of 0.3 micrograms per liter ( $\mu\text{g/L}$ ), or 300 parts per trillion (ppt) in water (P. Swedenborg, personal communication, 2007). PFCs detected at concentrations between 50 and 300 ppt are reported as estimated, or “J” flagged values.

#### Evaluation of PFCs in Drinking Water

In late 2002 the MPCA requested MDH to develop Health Based Values (HBVs) for PFOA and PFOS because 3M had detected them both during initial investigations at the 3M Cottage Grove facility. An HBV is an unpromulgated advisory value that represents the amount of a chemical in groundwater or drinking water that is considered to be safe by MDH for people to drink daily for a lifetime. The 2002 HBV for PFOA was  $7 \mu\text{g/L}$  and the HBV for PFOS was  $1 \mu\text{g/L}$ . The 2002 HBVs were the applicable evaluation criteria until March 2006, when MDH began using well advisory guidelines of  $1 \mu\text{g/L}$  for PFOA and  $0.6 \mu\text{g/L}$  for PFOS. This was an interim measure while MDH reviewed the growing amount of toxicological information available on these chemicals. These guidelines were also applied (as surrogates) to the additional PFCs that the MDH Public Health Laboratory began analyzing for in water samples at about the same time.

In early March 2007, MDH issued revised HBVs for PFOA and PFOS of  $0.5 \mu\text{g/L}$  and  $0.3 \mu\text{g/L}$ , respectively (MDH 2007a, MDH 2007b, see also Appendix 2). A law passed during the 2007 legislative session required MDH to promulgate through the rule making process the HBVs for PFOS and PFOA as Health Risk Limits (HRLs) through good cause exemption by August 1, 2007 (Minnesota Session Laws 2007 – Chapter 37). The HRLs for PFOA and PFOS went into effect on August 27, 2007, when they were published in the State Register (Volume 32, Number 9, page 373). The same law also required MDH to provide a report to the legislature on MDH’s progress in evaluating health effects and establishing HRLs for PFCs, including PFBA. The final report was released in January 2008. In February 2008, MDH established an HBV of  $7 \mu\text{g/L}$  for PFBA (see Appendix 2).

The available scientific information for the four remaining PFCs that MDH currently analyzes for is more limited than the information available for PFOS, PFOA, or PFBA. However, based on their chemical characteristics, it is anticipated that research will show that these four PFCs are generally less toxic than PFOA and PFOS. MDH has not established HRLs or HBVs for these compounds, but may in the future.

HRLs and HBVs are used by MDH to determine if a drinking water well advisory is warranted for an individual well. The MPCA uses MDH advisories to take actions to protect public health from long-term exposure to PFCs, such as providing bottled water or individual water treatment. In cases where a combination of PFOS, PFOA, and PFBA are present, but do not exceed their individual HRLs or HBV, MDH calculates a Hazard Index to account for possible effects of exposure to more than one PFC. The Hazard Index is the sum of the ratios of the concentrations of PFOS and PFOA over their

individual HRLs, and PFBA over its HBV. If the Hazard Index exceeds one, a drinking water well advisory is issued.

#### Private Well Sampling in Lake Elmo

In 2004, as a result of being informed by 3M that PFC containing wastes may have been disposed of at the former Washington County Sanitary Landfill, the MPCA collected groundwater samples at the site. PFOA was detected at low levels in monitoring wells on the landfill property in both the shallow and deeper groundwater aquifers.

In the summer of 2004, the MPCA and MDH collected water samples from 32 private wells near the landfill; some wells were sampled twice. Low levels of PFOA (less 1 µg/L) were detected in seven private wells. The other 25 wells did not show any detection of PFOA or PFOS, and the area affected appeared to have been defined by the lack of detections on the perimeter of the sampling area.

In early 2005, PFOS and PFOA were detected in four municipal wells in the adjacent city of Oakdale. One of the municipal wells (Oakdale #8) is located very near the Oakdale-Lake Elmo border. As a result, MDH and MPCA staff initiated additional private well sampling on the western edge of Lake Elmo because of the possible presence of PFCs in area groundwater.

The additional private well sampling began in March 2005 with the collection of 37 samples in the Tablyn Park and the Lake Elmo Heights neighborhoods. Eight private wells were found to contain PFOS at levels in excess of the 2002 HBV. An emergency declaration was signed by the MPCA Commissioner on March 30, 2005, and bottled water delivery to the eight residences commenced the next day. One hundred twenty one samples were collected in April 2005 to determine if additional residences were impacted and to identify the edges of the PFC plume. Four residences from this group of samples either exceeded the 2002 HBV for PFOS or the Hazard Index for combined concentrations of PFOS and PFOA; bottled water was provided to these residents as well. Seventy-four additional samples were collected over the next two months. Additional sampling later that year showed seven more residences that either exceeded the 2002 HBV for PFOS or the Hazard Index for PFOS and PFOA combined.

By the end of 2005, a total of 306 water samples had been collected from private wells in Lake Elmo. One hundred seventy six samples showed no detections of PFCs. A regular monitoring program was established by MDH and MPCA for private wells with detections of PFCs below the 2002 HBVs or Hazard Index. The frequency of sampling was based on the concentration of PFCs detected in each well. Bottled water was provided by the MPCA as a temporary response for the nineteen residences whose drinking water exceeded the 2002 HBVs or Hazard Index as of the end of 2005. A local water treatment company under contract to the MPCA installed granular activated carbon (GAC) filter units at each of these residences between May and October 2005. Analysis of the treated water by MDH from a number of the systems showed they were effectively removing the PFOS and PFOA from the water.

In 2006, routine monitoring of private wells continued. In late February 2006, the MDH Public Health Laboratory began analyzing private well samples for seven PFCs using its newly expanded analytical method as described previously. Those samples indicated that PFBA was present in nearly every sample analyzed, including wells in which no PFOA or PFOS was present. As a result, beginning in April 2006, MPCA and MDH began to resample all wells in the affected area to determine the extent of the PFBA contamination. The area of PFBA contamination extended beyond the areas where PFOS and PFOA were detected, greatly increasing the size of the investigation area.

As of July 2007, 455 private and non-community public wells have been sampled for the expanded list of seven PFCs. PFBA has been detected in 363 wells; it is the most commonly detected and widely distributed PFC in the Oakdale-Lake Elmo area, followed by PFOA and then PFOS (Figures 11, 12, and 13). PFBS has not been detected in any well in the Oakdale-Lake Elmo area. PFHxA was detected in 31 wells, PFPeA in six, and PFHxS in two. The last three PFCs were detected only in wells that exceeded the HRL for PFOA or PFOS, or had levels of PFBA above 1 ppb. In 2006, 129 well advisories were issued, and another 12 in 2007, for a total of 160 well advisories issued total in the Lake Elmo and Oakdale areas. The PFC distribution in Lake Elmo has been complicated by surface water movement of the contaminants, and the manipulation of the surface water drainage systems over time for flood control purposes. As a result, the extent of the PFBA plume has not been fully defined.

Seventy-seven of the properties for which well advisories were issued were provided with bottled water until late 2006 or early 2007, when the wells were sealed and the residences connected to city water (see below). As of July 2007, 54 private wells and one non-community public well (serving a local business) in Lake Elmo had concentrations of PFCs that exceeded the HRLs for PFOS and/or PFOA, the well advisory guideline for PFBA, or a Hazard Index of one based on multiple PFCs. The owners of the wells have been offered or provided with whole-house GAC filters by the MPCA; two have elected to install their own filter systems.

Using adsorption factors developed by 3M for a similar GAC system installed at their Cottage Grove plant, the predicted breakthrough time for each filter can be calculated based on the influent concentration and an assumed water use rate of 300 gallons per day. MDH and MPCA staff use a tracking system to monitor water use at each home, and have collected multiple samples from selected systems over the last few years to monitor system performance. To date, the adsorption factors have proven very useful for predicting filter breakthrough, and filter maintenance can be scheduled accordingly. At average water use, the filters are predicted to last for years in some cases before maintenance is needed.

3M provided the city of Lake Elmo with a grant that has so far totaled \$5.6 million for the purpose of extending the municipal water supply to the Tablyn Park and Lake Elmo Heights neighborhoods. The Lake Elmo municipal water supply wells are located in the eastern part of the city, and the wells have either shown no PFCs or trace amounts of PFBA (see below). This grant provided for the extension of municipal water supply lines,

connection of homes in the two neighborhoods to the supply lines, sealing of private wells, and two years of municipal water bills to be paid by 3M. 3M also donated land at the intersection of Minnesota Highway 5 and Ideal Avenue North for the construction of a new city public works facility and an elevated water storage tank to serve the expanded supply area. As of fall 2007, the connection of homes in the two neighborhoods to the Lake Elmo city water supply was basically complete, and the private wells sealed. The main reasons for sealing the private wells were to:

- Eliminate the need to monitor multiple private wells whose uses are unclear;
- Prevent further spread of PFCs in the environment;
- Prevent the possibility of future cross-connection and contamination of the public water supply;
- Eliminate the cost to the homeowner of maintaining, operating, and ultimately sealing their well; and
- Eliminate liability concerns at the time of future property transfer.

This has removed contaminated drinking water as a source of exposure to PFCs for the residents of these two neighborhoods of Lake Elmo.

In mid-2006, 121 Lake Elmo residences south and west of the former Washington County Landfill that were connected to the Oakdale municipal water system in the mid-1980s as a response to contamination found in some private wells were switched to the expanded Lake Elmo municipal water system. This action removed these residents from exposure to PFCs through the Oakdale municipal water supply, as described in the next section.

On March 8, 2007, MDH designated the expanded Lake Elmo – Oakdale Special Well Construction Area (SWCA), covering approximately 20 square miles of Lake Elmo and Oakdale. This expands the area originally designated in 1982. The March 8, 2007 memorandum establishing the expanded SWCA is attached as Appendix 3. The SWCA prohibits new potable water supply wells in areas served by community water supplies, and allows new or replacement wells outside of the community service area to be completed only in the Franconia sandstone aquifer (or deeper). MDH plan review and approval are required prior to construction, modification, or sealing of a well or boring. New wells must be tested for PFCs prior to going into service.

Repeated sampling of the two municipal wells serving the Lake Elmo municipal water system has historically shown no detections of PFOS or PFOA. In September 2007, routine monitoring by MDH detected PFBA at a concentration of 0.050 µg/L in well #1, and 0.070 µg/L in well #2. PFBA was likely present in the wells for some time, and the lower detection limits implemented by the MDH Public Health Laboratory were responsible for the detections. Both results are well below the HBV of 7 µg/L. An inactive city well in the southwestern corner of the city, drilled for possible future use but never put into service, was sampled in 2006 and showed low levels of PFCs. Other community water supplies in Lake Elmo, including those serving the Cimarron Mobile

Home Park and Oak-Land Junior High School, have also been sampled by MDH, and no PFCs were detected.

Oakdale Municipal Water System

The Oakdale municipal water system is served by a network of eight large municipal wells located across the city. The individual wells directly feed the distribution system and holding towers in three separate pressure zones; there is no centralized water treatment plant. Detailed information on the construction of the wells is provided in the following table:

**Table 2: Oakdale Municipal Well Construction**

<b>Municipal Well #</b>	<b>Unique Well Number</b>	<b>Year Completed</b>	<b>Depth (feet)</b>	<b>Pumping Capacity (gpm<sup>†</sup>)</b>	<b>Well Diameter (inches)*</b>
1	208462	1958	581	750	20/12
2	208463	1964	542	1150	24/16
3	208454	1969	510	1000	24/20
5	127287	1978	520	1000	24/20
6	151575	1984	471	1200	30/18
7	463534	1990	563	1000	30/18
8	572608	1996	463	960	30/18
9	611059	2001	517	1950	30/18

<sup>†</sup>gpm = Gallons of water per minute.

\*Diameter changes at depth.

Former city well #4 was located just to the southwest of the 3M-Oakdale Disposal Site, and while it did not show evidence of contamination, it was taken out of service and sealed as a precaution in the 1980s.

MDH first analyzed samples from the Oakdale municipal wells for PFCs in early 2005, after 3M initially disclosed that PFC-containing wastes had been disposed of in nearby waste disposal sites. Low levels of PFCs have subsequently been detected in all Oakdale municipal wells except well #6 at the far northern end of the city; well #3 has shown only very low-level detections of PFBA. PFC concentrations in the six primarily affected municipal wells (wells #1, 2, 5, 7, 8, and 9) have not varied widely since monitoring began by MDH in early 2005. The mean and range of concentrations of PFCs consistently detected in each well (minimum of five detections) through June 2008 are shown in the table below.

**Table 3: Oakdale Municipal Well PFC Data Summary, 2005-2008**

<b>PFC</b>	<b>Well #1 Mean, µg/L (Range)</b>	<b>Well #2 Mean, µg/L (Range)</b>	<b>Well #5 Mean, µg/L (Range)</b>	<b>Well #7 Mean, µg/L (Range)</b>	<b>Well #8 Mean, µg/L (Range)</b>	<b>Well #9 Mean, µg/L (Range)</b>
PFBA	0.26 (0.14 – 0.35)	0.35 (0.18 – 0.45)	1.63 (1.36 – 1.96)	0.88 (0.65 – 1.08)	1.30 (1.08 – 1.55)	1.82 (1.31 – 2.15)
PFPeA	nd	nd	0.09 (0.06 – 0.18)	nd	0.06 (0.05-0.08)	0.07 (0.05-0.08)
PFHxA	nd	nd	0.19 (0.13 – 0.36)	0.13 (0.06 – 0.26)	0.17 (0.08 – 0.33)	0.22 (0.11 – 0.47)
PFOA	0.07 (0.05-0.11)	0.09 (0.06-0.12)	0.70 (0.46 – 1.02)	0.29 (0.21 – 0.39)	0.55 (0.42 – 0.70)	0.66 (0.2 – 0.92)
PFHxS	nd	nd	0.08 (0.07-0.09)	nd	0.07 (0.05-0.08)	0.09 (0.07-0.11)
PFOS	nd	0.08 (0.05-0.14)	1.04 (0.73 – 1.41)	0.30 (0.15 – 0.45)	0.80 (0.51 – 1.09)	0.61 (0.17 – 0.79)

nd = not detected, or detected less than five times.

3M has collected split samples from some of the municipal wells at the same time MDH staff collect samples, for analysis at the 3M Environmental Laboratory in St. Paul, Minnesota. Results from the 3M Environmental Laboratory have generally been consistent with data generated by the MDH Public Health Laboratory.

When the PFOS/PFOA contamination was confirmed in the Oakdale municipal wells in early 2005, the City of Oakdale limited the use of the two most impacted wells, #5 and #9, to the extent possible. During the summer months when water demand increased considerably, the city was forced to use the two wells when necessary to meet demand. Nonetheless, the amount of water pumped from well #5 declined from over 307 million gallons per year (MGY) in 2001 to only 81 MGY in 2005 (DNR 2006). To compensate, the city increased pumping from the least impacted wells. For example, the amount of water pumped from well #3 increased from 27 MGY in 2001 to 183 MGY in 2005. Because the wells are located in three separate pressure zones, some contaminated wells had to be occasionally used year-round to meet demand.

In August of 2005, the city of Oakdale announced that it had reached an agreement with 3M for the construction of a water treatment plant to remove PFCs from the two most affected wells, #5 and #9 (City of Oakdale 2005). The plant would use large granulated activated carbon (GAC) filters to remove the PFCs prior to the water entering the distribution system. Construction of the plant began in late 2005, and the plant went into operation in October 2006. The plant is operated by the city of Oakdale and 3M. 3M agreed to pay for the operation and maintenance for a period of five years, after which the city would assume those costs if the influent water meets drinking water standards. The goal of the treatment plant is to treat the city drinking water so that the levels of PFCs would be “consistently below state and federal guidelines.”

Several photos of the treatment plant are presented in Figure 14. The water pumped from wells #5 and #9 enters the plant and is divided into five equal streams, which each enter a

series of two GAC filters; each filter contains 20,000 pounds of GAC. The treated water is then combined back into one stream, treated with chlorine and fluoride to meet state and federal requirements, and piped to the distribution system. MDH staff have collected samples from between the two GAC filters in each set and from the combined treated water approximately every two weeks since the plant went into operation.

PFBA was first detected between the GAC filters after only six weeks of plant operation, and more recently has also been detected in samples collected after each set of two GAC filters. PFOS and PFOA continue to be effectively removed from the finished water entering the distribution system. Recently, the level of PFBA in the treated water entering the distribution system has averaged approximately 2 µg/L. The City of Oakdale, MDH, and 3M will determine the appropriate maintenance schedule for the GAC filters based on the performance of the GAC filters up until this point.

The Oakdale water treatment plant has the capacity to provide enough treated water to fulfill much, if not all, of Oakdale's water needs through the fall, winter, and spring. In the summer, other PFC contaminated wells must be used to help meet the higher demand for water. The city has enacted conservation measures where possible to limit the need for the use of the additional wells. The city is also planning a replacement well for well #8, to be constructed outside of the PFC plume if possible (B. Bachmeier, City of Oakdale, personal communication, 2007).

A community water supply well serving the Whispering Oaks mobile home park, in the northern part of the city, showed no detections of PFCs. MDH also sampled a number of private wells within the city of Oakdale. PFCs were detected in two wells located near the 3M-Oakdale Disposal Site, including PFBA at a concentration of 12 µg/L in one well. That well owner was advised to no longer use the water for drinking or cooking purposes; the house is reportedly vacant.

#### PFC-Related Investigations and Response Actions at the Washington County Landfill

As described previously, in 2004 the MPCA learned that PFC containing wastes may have been disposed by 3M at the former Washington County Sanitary Landfill in Lake Elmo. The landfill groundwater monitoring system consists of 43 monitoring wells and a surface water monitoring point (MPCA 2006). Nine wells are located upgradient of the waste deposit at the landfill and the remainder either side gradient or downgradient of the waste. The wells are completed at various depths to provide information on several aquifers. Figure 2 shows the locations of the monitoring wells.

In late 2004, MPCA staff conducted a limited investigation at the site to look for the presence of PFCs in groundwater, surface water, sediment and soil. Groundwater samples were collected from two monitoring wells (one upgradient (J) and one down gradient (V2) of the waste); surface water and sediment samples were collected from the spray treatment area, and soil samples were collected from a soil boring near the treatment area and from a background location a short distance away. An internal draft report of this investigation was made available to MDH in October 2005, and the report remains in draft (Oliaei 2006). Multiple PFCs were detected in the downgradient monitoring well,

including PFBA, PFOS, and PFOA at concentrations of 1,170 µg/L, 2.69 µg/L, and 42 µg/L, respectively. Lower levels of PFCs were detected in two surface water samples, including PFBA, PFOS, and PFOA at average concentrations of 362 µg/L, 1.5 µg/L, and 13 µg/L, respectively. Interestingly, the sediment below the surface water contained relatively lower levels of PFBA (18 micrograms per kilogram, µg/kg) but higher levels of PFOS and PFOA (12 µg/kg and 17 µg/kg, respectively). This indicates that PFBA does not appreciably bind to sediments in this location, while PFOS, and to a lesser extent PFOA in a relative sense do.

Results from soil samples collected from a boring near the treatment area show the presence of low levels of PFCs (less than 10 µg/kg) down to the water table, approximately 26 feet below ground. Only PFBA and PFOA were detected below 20 feet, indicating that they may be more mobile in the soil column than PFOS or other PFCs. Lower levels of PFBA, PFOS, and PFOA were found at a background soil location approximately 100 feet away, although only PFOA was detected below four feet. Wind-blown spray from the groundwater remediation system likely contributed to the PFC detections at this location. This limited soil contamination is not likely to extend very far from the location of the groundwater remediation system.

Continued monitoring has shown that PFCs are present in multiple monitoring wells at the site, primarily downgradient of the waste. The highest levels have consistently been found in monitoring well V2; results for a sample collected in August 2007 were as follows:

- PFBA: 365 µg/L
- PFPeA: 7.9 µg/L
- PFHxA: 8.7 µg/L
- PFOA: 44 µg/L
- PFBS: 0.3 µg/L
- PFHxS: 0.9 µg/L
- PFOS: 1 µg/L

Monitoring well V2 is located just south of the waste deposit. PFC levels drop significantly with distance from the waste.

A groundwater remediation system is in operation at the Washington County Landfill. The system was originally installed to control migration of VOCs. The groundwater remediation system includes three gradient control wells (MPCA 2006). In 2005, a total of 32,618,680 gallons of water were extracted from the recovery wells. Until 2006, the water from gradient control wells was discharged through a spray irrigator to a treatment area just to the southeast of the waste deposit. This treatment was designed to remove the VOCs and some inorganic contaminants from the extracted groundwater. The pumpout water infiltrated down to the groundwater table, creating a “mound” in the groundwater surface around the treatment area.

Increasing levels of PFCs were found in monitoring wells downgradient of the treatment area in 2005 and 2006, suggesting that improvements to the groundwater remediation system were needed. Options under active consideration by the MPCA include pretreatment of the groundwater before infiltration or piping the extracted groundwater for disposal offsite in a sanitary sewer. As an interim measure, in 2006 the MPCA stopped using the spray irrigator and previous treatment area, and moved the groundwater extraction system discharge further south to an area of more permeable soils to reduce the mounding effect in groundwater. This mounding effect at the previous treatment area may have influenced the movement of PFCs in the shallow aquifers at and near the site, perhaps even causing PFCs to migrate in directions that they would not go under normal groundwater flow conditions.

More recently, the MPCA has considered other options (in addition to the groundwater containment strategies described above) for managing PFC-containing wastes from the site, including excavation and off-site disposal, incineration, or excavation and re-burying of wastes on-site in a lined landfill. The MPCA determined that excavating all wastes at the site for reburial in a lined, on-site landfill is their preferred alternative. Funding was approved during the 2008 legislative session, and design work has begun for the project.

#### PFC –Related Investigations at the 3M-Oakdale Disposal Site

A table in a 1982 report on groundwater and surface water sampling at the 3M-Oakdale Disposal Site listed a detection of “Fluorocarbon (C-6?)” of approximately 300 µg/L in a surface water sample collected from a pond at the Abresch site in April 1981 (Barr 1982). This was the earliest record in the files reviewed by MDH of a detection of a fluorocarbon-based compound at the site. There was little discussion of the fluorocarbon detection in the text of the report. The same 1982 report described a total surface water discharge from the east side of the site of 1.8 cubic feet per second (cfs). This discharge enters an intermittent stream (Raleigh Creek; see Figure 9) that flows east into the city of Lake Elmo, ultimately discharging to Eagle Point Lake in the Lake Elmo Park Reserve.

In the early 1980s, 3M began a series of remedial actions to reduce the contaminant mass at the site and prevent further migration of contaminants off-site. These actions are detailed in the Background section of this report (page 7). In 1985, a groundwater remediation system consisting of twelve pump-out wells was installed at the site to contain VOC contamination in shallow groundwater at the Abresch source area. The system was also designed to prevent migration of VOCs off-site. Over the years adjustments were made to the system (with approval from the MPCA) and currently seven wells remain in operation. The combined pumping rate of the seven wells is approximately 40 gallons per minute, and the extracted groundwater is discharged to the sanitary sewer system operated by the Metropolitan Council (Weston 2007a).

In 2004 the MPCA learned that PFC containing wastes (described as liquid and solid industrial wastes) may have been disposed of by 3M at the former Oakdale Disposal Site, primarily in the Abresch area. To verify if PFCs were present at the site, the MPCA requested that 3M collect samples of the discharge water from the groundwater remediation system (described below) to analyze for the presence of PFOS, PFOA,

PFHxS, and PFBS (Weston 2006). The samples were collected in August and again in September 2004. PFCs were detected at the following maximum levels:

- PFOS: 30.1 µg/L
- PFOA: 66.1 µg/L
- PFHxS: 8.1 µg/L
- PFBS: 8.1 µg/L

The results confirmed the presence of PFC containing wastes at the site. This finding led to a broader effort to characterize the PFC contamination. This work was implemented in several phases that began in early 2005, and continues into 2008.

Investigations at the site to date have included the collection of numerous soil samples from several areas of the site (Weston 2006; Weston 2007b). Samples were collected from the surface (0-6 inches), and at regular depth intervals from soil borings and monitoring well installations. Soil samples were mainly collected in the former Abresch area; a small number of soil samples were collected from the Brockman area as well. The initial samples were intended to determine if soil had been impacted by PFCs, and not necessarily to determine the extent of any PFC contamination identified. Samples collected in 2005 were analyzed for four PFCs: PFOS, PFOA, PFHxS, and PFBS only. Samples collected during a second phase of the investigation, in late 2006, were analyzed for twelve PFCs. The twelve PFCs were the C4-C12 perfluorocarboxylic acids, and the C4, C6, and C8 perfluorosulfonic acids.

Results from the soil testing north of Minnesota Highway 5 are shown in Figures 15 and 16 (Weston 2006, Weston 2007b). In surface soils north of Highway 5, PFOS was detected at a maximum concentration of 1,460 µg/kg, and PFOA at a maximum concentration of 74.9 µg/kg. Much higher levels were found deeper in the soil, where PFOS was detected at a concentration of 108,000 µg/kg and PFOA at a concentration of 18,050 µg/kg. Weston concludes that lower levels were found in surface soils because clean fill was brought in and graded during site remediation activities in 1983-84 (Weston 2007b). For all soil depths, the highest level of the individual PFCs found in the 2006 investigation were as follows:

**Table 4: Maximum PFC Levels in Soil, 3M-Oakdale Disposal Site**

<b>PFC</b>	<b>Maximum Result, µg/kg</b>	<b>Boring, Depth (feet)</b>
Perfluorobutanoic acid (C4, PFBA)	1,600	ASB34, 8.5-9.0
Perfluoropentanoic acid (C5, PFPeA)	178	ASB32, 5.5-6.0
Perfluorohexanoic acid (C6, PFHxA)	1,175	ASB35, 8.5-9.0
Perfluoroheptanoic acid (C7, PFHpA)	1,275	ASB35, 8.5-9.0
Perfluorooctanoic acid (C8, PFOA)	18,050	ASB34, 8.5-9.0
Perfluorononanoic acid (C9, PFNA)	27.2	ASB35, 5.5-6.0
Perfluorodecanoic acid (C10, PFDA)	1,230	ASB36, 3.5-4.0
Perfluoroundecanoic acid (C11, PFUnA)	92.4	ASB36, 3.5-4.0
Perfluorododecanoic acid (C12, PFDoA)	112	ASB36, 3.5-4.0
Perfluorobutane sulfonate (C4, PFBS)	224	ASB34, 8.5-9.0

Perfluorohexane sulfonate (C6, PFHxS)	5,585	ASB34, 8.5-9.0
Perfluorooctane sulfonate (C8, PFOS)	108,000	ASB32, 3.5-4.0

The MPCA recently issued revised Soil Reference Values (SRVs) of 2,000 µg/kg for PFOS and 4,000 µg/kg for PFOA based on a residential exposure scenario (MPCA 2007a). The SRVs represent the concentration of a contaminant in soil at or below which normal dermal contact, inhalation, and/or ingestion are unlikely to result in an adverse human health effect. They are typically used to evaluate if contaminant levels in surficial or shallow soil could pose a long-term human health risk. The MPCA has derived recreational SRVs for other contaminants, but has not done so for PFCs. While a recreational scenario may be more applicable to the type of exposure that could occur at the 3M-Oakdale Disposal Site, the use of residential SRVs for comparison is an appropriate, public health protective approach.

The finding that the highest concentrations of PFCs were at depth is consistent with the fact that the area north of Highway 5 was graded with clean fill during past cleanup efforts. Neither PFOS nor PFOA exceeded their SRV in surface soil, although the level of PFOS at one location was approximately 75% of its SRV. Overall, the highest concentrations of individual PFCs detected were PFOS, PFOA, PFHxS, and PFBA. 3M produced PFOS, PFOA, and PFBA at its Cottage Grove plant, where the 3M wastes deposited at the 3M-Oakdale site originated. It is not known if PFHxS was produced as a discreet product. The electrofluorochemical process used by 3M to produce PFCs at its Cottage Grove plant was not 100% efficient in terms of the purity of the final product. In addition to the desired product, PFCs of differing chain lengths were also produced, and may have been more concentrated in the waste products deposited at the site. In most soil samples, the concentrations of the higher chain (C9-C12) PFCs were low.

South of Highway 5, PFOS was found in surface soil at levels above the SRV in two locations (GP14 and GP15, see Figure 17; Weston 2007b). PFOA levels were typically much lower. Only very low levels of PFOS and PFOA were found at the former Brockman area (Figure 18; Weston 2007b). Overall, lower levels of PFBS and PFHxS were also found in soil, with the maximum being 28.5 µg/kg of PFBS and 252 µg/kg of PFHxS in two separate soil boring samples collected at depth north of Highway 5. Typically only very low levels were found in shallow soil.

In the area north of Highway 5, PFCs were detected in sediment at levels of up to 1,447 µg/kg for PFOS, and 235 µg/kg for PFOA (Weston 2006). As with soil, lower levels of PFBS and PFHxS were found, with the maximum level being 1.26 and 40.6 µg/kg, respectively. In surface water, PFOS was found at a maximum level of 11 µg/L, and PFOA at a maximum level of 20.4 µg/L. Small amounts of PFBA (maximum of 1.08 µg/L) and PFHxS (maximum of 0.71 µg/L) were also found. In August 2007, the MPCA established site-specific surface water standards for the Mississippi River (east of St. Paul) and Lake Calhoun (in Minneapolis) of 6.03 nanograms per liter (ng/L, or parts per trillion) for PFOS and 721 ng/L for PFOA (MPCA 2007b). No surface water standards have been developed for PFBA or the other PFCs detected at the site. The results of the sediment and surface water sampling north of Highway 5 are shown in Figure 19.

To evaluate the potential for PFCs to be released from the 3M-Oakdale Disposal Site through surface water discharge, a series of four surface water, sediment, and groundwater samples were collected beginning at the point where Raleigh Creek exits the site on its eastern edge, and extending over one-half mile east into the city of Lake Elmo, along the path of drainage (Weston 2006). The results are shown in Figure 20. The samples were analyzed for PFOS, PFOA, PFBS, and PFHxS, but not PFBA. PFOS and PFOA were present in surface water discharge from the site, at levels of 7.5 µg/L for PFOS, and 9.5 µg/L for PFOA. Downstream, PFOS and PFOA were consistently detected in the 2-3 µg/L range. PFCs were also detected in sediment samples, with a maximum PFOS level of 209 µg/kg found approximately 800 feet downstream of the site. Groundwater samples collected adjacent to the surface water and sediment sample locations had higher PFC levels near the site, lower concentrations in the middle two samples, and essentially identical concentrations in the easternmost sample. This is consistent with the hydrology of Raleigh Creek, which “gains” water from the groundwater at the site and in westernmost Lake Elmo, but becomes a “losing stream” (i.e. the creek water infiltrates down into the groundwater) further east along its course (Figure 9).

The 2006 3M-Oakdale Disposal Site investigation also included laboratory analysis of soil and sediment samples for physical and chemical parameters such as total organic carbon content, grain size, and percent clay/sand/silt (Weston 2006). In their report on the investigation, Weston did not discuss the relationship between these characteristics and PFC concentrations. A thorough examination of the relationship between sediment physical and chemical parameters at the site and PFC concentrations is needed.

3M has prepared a workplan for a feasibility study to look at remediation alternatives for the 3M-Oakdale Disposal Site (Weston 2007c). The feasibility study was submitted to the MPCA for review in early 2008. The MPCA has determined that excavation of selected areas of soil containing the highest levels of PFCs for off-site disposal, along with improvements to the groundwater containment and collection system are the preferred alternatives. Design work for the soil excavation is under way, as are improvements to the groundwater containment and collection system. Temporary fencing has been placed around the area north of Highway 5 to limit public access.

#### MPCA – 3M Consent Order for PFC Disposal Sites

At the MPCA April 24, 2007 Citizens’ Board meeting, the Board was asked to approve a series of enforcement actions under the state Superfund law to compel 3M to respond to PFC contamination from three known PFC disposal sites: the 3M-Cottage Grove facility, the 3M-Woodbury Disposal Site, and the 3M-Oakdale Disposal Site. The former Washington County Landfill was not included because under the MPCA Closed Landfill Program, the MPCA has assumed responsibility for the site.

Instead of approving the enforcement actions, the Citizens’ Board directed MPCA staff to negotiate a Consent Order with 3M on PFC contamination in Minnesota (MPCA 2007c).

The Board directed staff to address seven concerns with regards to the disposal sites and proposed actions in the Order, as follows:

1. A rigorous, robust cleanup plan for the disposal sites.
2. Recognition of the MPCA's jurisdiction.
3. Municipal and private drinking water supplies addressed.
4. Address future actions on PFBA.
5. Address additional studies on health and environmental effects.
6. Address cooperation from 3M on sharing research and information.
7. Preserve the MPCA's right to take action in the future.

The MPCA and 3M negotiated the Order, and presented it to the MPCA Citizens' Board for approval at its May 22, 2007 meeting. The Citizens' Board unanimously approved the Consent Order with 3M. The consent order can be accessed on the MPCA web site at: <http://www.pca.state.mn.us/cleanup/pfc/index.html> (MPCA 2007d):

In the Consent Order, 3M has agreed to contribute up to \$8 million to remediate the former Washington County Landfill. 3M will pay \$5 million initially to the MPCA for this work, and, subsequently, up to half of the remaining cost of remediation (or \$3 million), whichever is smaller. Also included in the Consent Order is an agreement that the MPCA does not waive its right to pursue any natural-resource damage claims related to releases of PFCs from the sites. Such claims are allowed under state and federal law.

#### Site Visits

MDH staff has conducted several visits to the Washington County Landfill, 3M-Oakdale Disposal Site and their vicinities during the past three years to observe MPCA field sampling, conduct private well searches, collect well and surface water samples, and attend local government and public meetings.

The former Washington County Landfill is completely fenced, and access is limited by several locked gates. The site is inspected regularly by the MPCA to ensure that it remains secure. During a site visit in 2005, no evidence of trespassing was observed, other than by deer or other small animals. Deer tracks were observed around the ponded water from the groundwater treatment system, indicating that deer and other animals may be exposed to PFCs (and other contaminants) by drinking the extracted groundwater.

During a site visit to the 3M-Oakdale Disposal Site, MDH staff observed evidence of walking trails and other usage of the site, mainly in the unfenced area north of Highway 5. Reportedly, nearby residents walk their dogs there and allow them to swim in the ponds (Note: this area has now been fenced). Evidence has also been observed of nearby residents, particularly children, using the Raleigh Creek drainage for hiking, biking, and other recreational activities, including possible fishing in Tablyn Park.

#### Demographics, Land Use, and Natural Resources

The estimated population for the city of Oakdale in 2006 was 27,249 people, living in 10,803 households (Minnesota Department of Administration 2007). The city is a typical

suburban mix of compact residential areas, light commercial districts, and retail areas. It has experienced significant population growth in the last decade (approximately 13% from 1995–2005). This contributed to the need for additional municipal wells in 1996 and 2001 to meet the increased demand for water. Only a handful of private wells used as a primary source of drinking water remain in the city.

The estimated population for the city of Lake Elmo in 2006 was 7,695 people, living in 2,738 households (Minnesota Department of Administration 2007). This city is more rural in character, with most residential developments consisting of larger lots with substantial open space, private wells and septic systems. It has also experienced significant population growth in the last decade (approximately 23% from 1995–2005). The city has expanded its municipal water system to include some of the area affected by PFCs; additional expansions are planned in the future but the timeline is uncertain. At this time, less than 30% of the households in the city are served by the municipal water system. The city has directed that any new residential developments must be served by a public water supply, either by connecting to the existing city distribution system or by constructing one community well and a distribution system to serve the development.

Both cities are home to numerous parks and recreational areas. A large regional park, the Lake Elmo Park Reserve, is located in the affected area of Lake Elmo. Drinking water wells within the park, and the wells serving an artificial swimming pond, have shown low levels (0.2 to 0.6 µg/L) of PFBA and occasional traces of other PFCs. In September 2007, one well, located at the primitive campground, was removed from service due to levels of PFOS and PFOA in excess of the HRLs. Eagle Point Lake within the Park Reserve is also the ultimate discharge point for Raleigh Creek, which carries surface water impacted by PFCs from the 3M-Oakdale Disposal and Washington County Landfill sites. Further assessment of potential PFC impacts to surface water, sediments, and biota in Eagle Point Lake from the historical discharge of Raleigh Creek has not been done.

A second large park, Sunfish Lake Park, is located on the eastern edge of the former Washington County Landfill. This park is undeveloped, and is used primarily for hiking and horseback riding in the summer and cross-country skiing in the winter. Opportunities for exposure to PFCs by users of the park are limited, with the possible exception that wind-blown spray from the previous groundwater treatment system could have reached a trail on the western edge of the park, possibly resulting in minor soil contamination.

In August 2007 MDH and MPCA issued a joint press release announcing revised fish consumption advice for several lakes in the Twin Cities metro area, including Lake Elmo and Lakes Demontreville and Olson, which together with Lake Jane make up the tri-lakes area in the northwest corner of the city of Lake Elmo. The press release was issued due to the detection of PFOS in fish tissue samples collected by the MPCA from the lakes at levels high enough to warrant revised fish consumption advice for certain fish species. In the case of Lake Elmo, fish consumption advice was issued recommending no more than one meal per month of bluegill sunfish, black crappie, and largemouth bass. A later data set included fish sample results from Lake Jane. In Lakes Olson, Jane and Demontreville, consumption advice for largemouth bass only (no more than one meal per week) would

appear to be warranted. Of the ten lakes tested and described in the August 2007 press release, PFOS levels were highest in fish from Lake Elmo.

While the source(s) of the PFOS is not entirely clear, in the past Lake Elmo received overflow runoff from Eagle Point Lake, and may continue to during extreme rainfall or flooding events. In September 2007, a sample from a shallow drinking water well at the primitive campground in the Lake Elmo Park Reserve, near the historic surface water drainage path from Eagle Point Lake to Lake Elmo, had a PFOS concentration of 1.1 µg/L, as well as PFOA and PFBA. This appears to confirm that surface water transport from Eagle Point Lake may have played a role in the detection of PFOS in fish in Lake Elmo. The source(s) of the PFOS in Lakes Olson, Jane, and Demontreville is less clear. No surface water or sediment samples were collected from the lakes at the time the fish tissue samples were collected, but are planned by the MPCA.

#### General Regional Issues

This region of the eastern Twin Cities metropolitan area will likely continue to experience substantial population growth in the coming years. Because this continued growth may present a strain on area resources such as water supplies, the potential need for expansion of water supply systems will have to be evaluated by the cities. The widespread PFC contamination in the aquifers typically used for municipal water supplies complicates this process.

#### Community Concerns

MDH staff have had numerous contacts with citizens living in the cities of Lake Elmo and Oakdale who have expressed concern about PFCs in their private well or the Oakdale water supply. Community meetings were held in Lake Elmo by MDH in May and October of 2005, and in September 2006. A total of approximately 800 people attended these meetings. MDH has also attended many other local meetings in the two cities, and responded to hundreds of phone calls and e-mails.

Some residents have expressed concern about the following: that cancer or other disease rates in the area seem higher than normal, the health implications for children who may have been exposed to contaminated water (both before and after birth), and the health of domestic animals that may be drinking contaminated water. Residents also had questions about multiple exposure pathways to PFCs, and the lack of regulatory criteria for some PFCs in water. MDH has made every effort to address these health issues where possible. MDH has produced multiple information sheets for area residents, regularly updated its web site on PFCs ([www.health.state.mn.us/divs/eh/hazardous/topics/pfcs/index.html](http://www.health.state.mn.us/divs/eh/hazardous/topics/pfcs/index.html)), and created an e-mail distribution list (1063 recipients as of July 2008) to notify interested residents and local officials of new information. The cities have also provided multiple updates for local residents in their city newsletters, water quality reports, and web sites. There have also been numerous stories in state, Twin Cities, and local media.

#### Public Comment Period

A draft of this document was made available for public review and comment from March 21 to May 21, 2008. Comments were received by the deadline from 3M, Taft, Stettinius & Hollister LLP, and Clean Water Action. The comments are included in Appendix 4.

The comments from 3M were primarily directed toward updating the document to incorporate the recent HBV for PFBA and the impact of the HBV on the conclusions and recommendations in the document. 3M also provided additional historical information on PFC manufacture and use that was incorporated into the document.

The comments from Taft, Stettinius & Hollister LLP were simply a list of recent publications and materials for consideration in preparation of the final document. MDH modified the document to include many of these references where appropriate in light of the overall purpose of the document. The comment letter from Clean Water Action is noted, but no changes in the document were made in response. Because of the length of the comments and of the document overall, a comment-by-comment responsiveness summary has not been included.

## **Evaluation of Environmental Fate and Exposure Pathways**

### Introduction

Perfluorochemicals (PFCs) have been the subject of considerable attention in the popular press and scientific literature since 3M announced they would cease production of PFOS and PFOA at the end of 2002. The focus of the attention has evolved from the initial reports of detections of PFCs in wildlife around the world to more recent concern over the detection of PFCs in drinking water supplies in Ohio, West Virginia, North Carolina, New Jersey and Minnesota and the implications for human health. The concerns about human exposure to PFCs were described in a cover story that appeared in the May 2007 issue of *Environmental Health Perspectives* entitled “Perfluoroalkyl Acids: What is the Evidence Telling Us?” (Betts 2007). The story summarizes the relatively brief history of PFCs as known environmental contaminants, and the current understanding of their toxicity based on animal research and epidemiological studies in humans. Various research needs are also outlined. No firm conclusions are drawn in answer to the critical question raised by the title.

PFCs, primarily perfluorooctanoic acid (PFOA;  $C_8F_{15}O_2H$ ) and one of its salts, ammonium perfluorooctanoate (APFO;  $C_8F_{15}O_2NH_4$ ), as well as lesser amounts of other PFCs such as perfluorooctanesulfonyl fluoride (POSF;  $C_8F_{17}SO_2F$ ) and perfluorobutanoic acid (PFBA,  $C_4F_7O_2H$ ) were manufactured by 3M at their Cottage Grove facility (formerly known as Chemolite) from the early 1950s until 2002 (PFBA production ceased in 1998). One of the byproducts of the production of POSF is perfluorooctane sulfonate (PFOS;  $C_8F_{17}SO_3^-$ ), which can also be produced by the subsequent chemical or enzymatic hydrolysis of POSF. The chemical structures of PFOA, PFOS, and PFBA are shown below:



are the active ingredients in soaps and detergents, where the hydrophobic component sticks to grease and dirt while the hydrophilic section sticks to water, helping to remove dirt from skin and hair and stains from fabric. These same properties can also be used to essentially help make materials resistant to water and stains, one of the primary markets for these chemicals. Information on the physical properties of PFCs that would make them potentially useful in industrial applications was published by 3M scientists in technical journals as far back as the early 1950s (Kauck and Diesslin 1951; Reid et al. 1955).

On the basis of its physical properties, PFOS is essentially non-volatile, and would not be expected to evaporate from water (OECD 2002). In soil-water mixtures, PFOS has a strong tendency to remain in water due to its solubility (typically 80% remains in water and 20% in soil). PFOS does not easily adsorb to sediments, and is expected to be mobile in water at equilibrium (3M 2003a).

PFOA is slightly more volatile than PFOS, although it also has a very low volatility and vapor pressure (EPA 2002). PFOA salts are very soluble and completely disassociate in water; in aqueous solution it may loosely collect at the air/water interface and partition between them (3M 2003b). In published studies and reports, PFOA has shown a high mobility in some soil types (EPA 2002). In a study of the sorption potential for various PFCs in sediments, Higgins and Luthy (2006) found that the carbon chain length had a major effect on sorption potential – the longer the chain the more likely adsorption would occur, and that perfluorosulfonates (i.e. PFOS) tended to bind more readily to sediment than perfluorocarboxylates (i.e. PFOA). Other environmental conditions that could affect adsorption include organic carbon content of the sediment, pH, and dissolved calcium. Other studies have shown generally similar results, and adsorption behavior in soils is likely to be very similar to that observed in sediments (Prevedouros et al. 2006). A review of the bioaccumulation potential of a variety of PFCs by Conder et al (2008) found similar results, in that PFOS and longer chain perfluorocarboxylates (greater than eight carbons) had a greater potential to accumulate in living organisms.

The vapor pressure and water solubility of PFBA are similar to PFOA (Kwan 2001). PFBA is very soluble in water, and appears to travel easily with groundwater. A number of fluorinated compounds are in fact used as tracers in groundwater flow studies due to their negligible adsorption to soil and aquifer materials (Flury and Wai 2003). The study of sediment adsorption of selected PFCs by Higgins and Luthy (2006), which unfortunately did not include PFBA, nonetheless supports the notion that PFBA may be even more mobile than PFOA or PFOS in the environment because it is a perfluorocarboxylate with a short carbon chain length.

In a study of PFCs in groundwater at a former military fire-training site in Michigan, Moody et al. (2003) found PFOS concentrations up to 120 µg/L and PFOA as high as 105 µg/L near the original concrete pad used for training with fire-fighting foams that contained PFCs. Both PFOS and PFOA were found in groundwater as far away as 500 meters from the pad. The facility was used for fire-training from 1952 until the early 1990s. The results of the study demonstrate that PFCs can travel extended distances with

little or no retardation of the contaminants through adsorption to the aquifer substrate, and can persist for years after they were used at the ground surface.

#### Evaluation of Impacts on Groundwater

The information obtained from investigation and remedial activities at the disposal sites, surface water sampling, and sampling of private, municipal, and non-community wells has been used to evaluate the magnitude, extent, and possible migration history of the PFC contamination in Lake Elmo and Oakdale. The limited number of Jordan aquifer wells and the absence of wells in much of the Lake Elmo Park Reserve limit the overall understanding of the contaminant distribution and migration. However, several patterns have emerged.

PFCs are distributed much more broadly in Lake Elmo than would have been predicted, if regional groundwater flow was the sole means of contaminant migration. In 2005, the MPCA hired Barr Engineering, a local environmental consulting firm, to model the groundwater in the Lake Elmo-Oakdale area. Figure 8 illustrates the area in which groundwater that was beneath the disposal sites at the time disposal was occurring would be expected to have moved over time (Barr 2005). The actual extent of the contaminant plumes (Figures 11, 12, and 13) is much larger than predicted by the model. Barr noted that groundwater mounding at both of the sites may have accounted for some of the wider distribution of the contamination, but this is insufficient to account for how far to the southeast PFCs have migrated in Lake Elmo. Fracture flow in the St. Peter and Prairie du Chien, which the model cannot quantify, as well as movement of PFCs through natural and manmade surface water systems, has likely significantly expanded the area of contamination.

PFBA is the most widely distributed contaminant in the Oakdale – Lake Elmo area. The highest concentrations of PFBA in groundwater have been found at the Washington County Landfill, 1,170 µg/L. The highest concentration detected in groundwater at the Oakdale Disposal Site was 608 µg/L, although sampling for PFBA has been limited at that site to date. Despite the differences between the concentration levels at the two disposal sites, private wells nearest the two sites have similar concentrations of 11-12 µg/L of PFBA. Concentrations of PFBA generally decrease with distance from the disposal sites (see Figure 11), but the pattern is more complex in Lake Elmo and the absence of wells within the Lake Elmo Park Reserve makes it difficult to interpret why some higher concentrations of PFBA have been detected as far south as 10<sup>th</sup> Street North.

PFOS and PFOA are less widely distributed, with PFOS being detected in the fewest number of wells (see Figures 12 and 13). Their concentrations also generally decrease with distance from the disposal sites, but a very unusual distribution pattern emerges in Lake Elmo south of Raleigh Creek, where both PFOA and PFOS show higher levels downgradient (i.e. south and west) of the creek than are present upgradient (i.e. north and east) of the creek. In fact, PFOS was detected in only one well on the north side of Raleigh Creek, in a private well located very near the creek and within the valley fill associated with it. In addition, the maximum PFOS concentration detected at the Washington County Landfill was only 1 µg/L, but south of the creek private wells had up

to 3.3 µg/L of PFOS. Although PFOA was detected at higher concentrations in the landfill, it too is present at higher concentrations downgradient of the creek.

Observation of this distribution pattern led to sampling of Raleigh Creek by MDH and MPCA to determine PFC concentrations in the surface water. Concentrations in the creek were very similar to those found in the private wells immediately downgradient of the creek in the area just north of the intersection of Stillwater Boulevard and Inwood Avenue North. The stream sample locations and results are shown in Figure 21. Raleigh Creek is a “losing stream” (i.e., a majority of the stream flow discharges to the groundwater system) for its entire distance through the Lake Elmo Heights and Tablyn Park neighborhoods (Figure 9). The presence of PFOS in the private wells downgradient, but not in the groundwater upgradient of the creek, the increased concentration of PFOA downgradient relative to the groundwater upgradient of the creek, and the similarity of the PFC concentrations in the creek water and the groundwater all point to Raleigh Creek as having acted as a transport mechanism for PFCs discharging from the Oakdale Disposal Site. The PFCs have been, and continue to be, transported into Lake Elmo, re-entering the groundwater where Raleigh Creek becomes a “losing stream.” This may, in part, help explain the more complex contaminant distribution pattern in Lake Elmo compared to Oakdale.

Further along the course of Raleigh Creek, PFCs from the Washington County Landfill were also discharged into and transported by Raleigh Creek and appear to have infiltrated to the groundwater. As noted above, in the late 1980s to mid-1990s, groundwater being extracted by gradient control well #1 (GC-1) at the Washington County Landfill was discharged to a storm sewer that ultimately discharged to Raleigh Creek in the northeast corner of Tablyn Park (Figure 9). This water would have carried Washington County Landfill-related PFCs directly to the last ½ mile section of Raleigh Creek, where it discharges into Eagle Point Lake. As discussed earlier, the annual volume discharged ranged from 50 to 80 million gallons, and the discharge continued for a period of 7 years (1988-1995). The ranges of PFC concentrations that have been detected in GC-1 are listed below (ND = not detected):

#### Range of PFC Concentrations Detected in GC-1

- PFBA : 68 - 235 µg/L
- PFPeA : 1.5 - 4.1 µg/L
- PFHxA : 2.2 – 5.5 µg/L
- PFOA : 7.9 – 16 µg/L
- PFBS : ND
- PFHxS : ND – 0.3 µg/L
- PFOS : ND – 0.3 µg/L

Based on the concentrations and discharge volumes, the maximum mass of each PFC that may have been discharged to Raleigh Creek may be estimated (see below). It should be noted that these estimates are based on recent (2004-2007) sample results from GC-1 and may not accurately represent PFC concentrations in that well during the time of discharge:

	<u>Annual Discharge</u>	<u>Total from 1988-1995</u>
• PFBA :	71 kg (or 156 lb)	497 kg (or 1,095 lb)
• PFPeA :	1.2 kg (or 2.6 lb)	8.4 kg (or 18.5 lb)
• PFHxA :	1.7 kg (or 3.7 lb)	12 kg (or 26 lb)
• PFOA :	4.8 kg (or 10 lb)	33.6 kg (or 74 lb)
• PFBS :	not detected – cannot estimate	
• PFHxS :	0.09 kg (or 0.2 lb)	0.63 kg (or 1.4 lb)
• PFOS :	0.09 kg (or 0.2 lb)	0.63 kg (or 1.4 lb)

This would be in addition to the load of PFCs, including PFOS, already present in Raleigh Creek as a result of discharge of contaminated groundwater from the 3M-Oakdale Disposal Site into the creek. What those concentrations may have been prior to or during this time period is impossible to estimate.

Under non-flooding conditions, water that enters Eagle Point Lake largely passes through the lake, re-entering the groundwater near its southern end. The detections of PFOA, PFOS, and PFBA in the neighborhoods south and west of the lake (Parkview and Whistling Valley) may possibly be related to transport of PFCs through the lake. The current PFC concentrations in Raleigh Creek are not high enough to explain the concentrations found in those neighborhoods, but in the past when direct discharge of wastewater from the Washington County Landfill and likely higher than current concentrations of PFCs were exiting the 3M-Oakdale Disposal Site via Raleigh Creek, it is conceivable that Eagle Point Lake was acting as a conduit for contaminant migration. This too may account for the more widespread distribution of PFCs in Lake Elmo than expected based on the regional groundwater flow. However, the absence of monitoring wells within the Lake Elmo Park Reserve makes it difficult to test this theory.

The many changes to the groundwater and surface water systems over the period of time since the PFC wastes were disposed make it difficult to determine with any certainty what the PFC concentrations may have been in the past, and when PFCs may have first entered the affected private wells in Lake Elmo and city wells in Oakdale. Private well sampling since 2005 indicates that the PFC concentrations currently are stable, and the contaminant plumes do not appear to be expanding. However, continued monitoring will be needed to confirm this.

#### Exposure through Private Wells

PFCs can affect humans only if the chemicals move from the environment and come into contact with or accumulate in a person's body. The movement of PFCs (or other contaminants) from the environment into a person's body is called an exposure pathway.

An exposure pathway contains five parts: (1) a source of contamination, (2) contaminant transport through an environmental material (i.e., soil, air, water, food), (3) a point of exposure, (4) a route of human exposure, and (5) a receptor population. An exposure pathway is considered *complete* if evidence exists that all five of these elements are, have been, or will be present in a community or a given situation. More simply stated an

exposure pathway is considered complete when people are highly likely to be exposed to the chemical of concern. A pathway is considered a *potential* exposure pathway if at least one of the elements is missing but could be found at some point. An *incomplete* pathway is when at least one element is missing and will never be present.

A completed exposure pathway to PFCs from the disposal of PFC-containing wastes in Lake Elmo and Oakdale exists primarily from swallowing PFC contaminated drinking water, and from the consumption of fish from local lakes where PFOS has been detected in fish populations. Potential pathways include exposure to contaminated sediments in Raleigh Creek, direct contact with PFC contaminated soils at the 3M Oakdale Dump, or possible exposure through gardening with PFC contaminated water.

As a part of the investigation of PFC releases from the former Washington County Sanitary Landfill and the 3M-Oakdale Disposal Site, samples have been collected from 455 private wells in Lake Elmo and nine private wells in Oakdale. PFCs have been detected in numerous private wells in Lake Elmo, and in several private wells in Oakdale. Levels of PFCs in many wells exceeded current MDH health-based advisory values. The length of time local residents were exposed to PFCs through drinking water is unknown; exposures could have started soon after PFCs wastes were placed in the disposal sites. Citizens in the Tablyn Park and Lake Elmo Heights neighborhoods in Lake Elmo who were exposed to PFCs through their private wells have now been placed on the Lake Elmo municipal water supply, and the wells have been sealed.

By the end of 2007, drinking water well advisories had been issued to 55 current private (and one public business) well owners in Lake Elmo based on PFOS and/or PFOA levels that exceeded their respective HRLs, PFBA levels that exceeded a well advisory guideline that had been used up to that point, or a hazard index of one based on the presence of combinations of the three PFCs. Exposures were reduced to acceptable levels by the provision of bottled water and/or GAC filters by the MPCA, or the use of owner-installed filter systems. These actions by the MPCA are triggered by a MDH drinking water well advisory. With the issuance of the HBV for PFBA in February 2008, a reevaluation of the previous data from the 56 wells shows that a drinking water well advisory may no longer be needed for 30 of the wells. The well owners will be notified of this new status; MDH and MPCA are working to determine the best course of action with regards to the GAC filters in place at these wells.

Continued routine monitoring of private wells with levels of PFCs below HRLs or HBVs will ensure that if levels of PFCs rise, exposure to levels above health protective values will be brief.

#### Exposure through Public Water Supplies

Levels of PFOS and/or PFOA have met or exceeded current MDH health-based exposure values in four Oakdale municipal wells. The length of time local residents were exposed to PFCs through the municipal water supply system at these levels is also unknown; exposures could have started soon after PFCs wastes were placed in the disposal sites. Because of careful management of the water distribution system and the installation of

the activated carbon treatment plant in late 2006, the levels of PFCs in the Oakdale water supply system have declined. The city generally relies on wells #5 and #9 to supply the majority of its water needs during the fall, winter, and spring. The remaining wells are used during that time only to meet peak demands or to allow for maintenance on the two main wells. This means that during those months, water entering the distribution system is free of PFOS and PFOA as the treatment plant is effectively removing them. Recent testing has shown that PFBA is no longer being effectively removed by the carbon treatment plant, but levels remain well below the MDH HBV. During the summer months, the use of other city wells is increasingly needed to meet the seasonal higher demand for water. This can lead to short term exposure to PFOS and PFOA if those wells, especially #7 and #8, are needed. Until the activated carbon filters in the plant are changed, there is likely to be a low level of PFBA present in the Oakdale water supply on a year-round basis.

The Oakdale city wells and the treatment plant currently are sampled on a quarterly and bi-weekly basis, respectively, and the results of monitoring are reported to the city staff. MDH will continue to monitor the wells and treatment plant regularly, but to date very little change has been observed in PFCs levels in the city wells.

Low levels of PFBA have been detected in municipal and private wells immediately north of Interstate 94 (I-94). The City of Woodbury is located immediately south of Oakdale and Lake Elmo, on the south side of I-94. Low levels of PFBA (0.1 to 0.5 µg/L) have been detected in most of the city's municipal wells. Despite the limited availability of wells immediately south of I-94 to sample, PFBA contamination from the former Washington County Landfill and 3M-Oakdale Disposal Site is the most likely source for the low levels of PFBA detected in the Woodbury municipal wells. MDH staff continue to work with the City of Woodbury to monitor PFBA levels in the city wells.

#### Exposure through other Pathways

The use of water contaminated with low levels of PFCs for bathing, showering, or other incidental uses is unlikely to contribute appreciably to overall exposure. Ingestion of the contaminated water is by far the predominant exposure pathway. Use of PFC contaminated water for canning or cooking purposes may also contribute to exposure, as reported by Emmett et al. (2006a) and Holzer et al (2008). Irrigation of plants with PFC contaminated water may possibly lead to some uptake of PFCs by the plants, also contributing to overall exposure. So-called "market basket" studies of food products occasionally show low levels of PFCs. In a study conducted in the United Kingdom, PFOS was found at low concentrations in potatoes, some canned vegetables, eggs, and in the sugars and preserves food groups, while PFOA was detected only in potatoes (UK Food Standards Agency 2006).

Some additional exposure to PFOS in Lake Elmo and Oakdale could come as a result of the consumption of fish from local lakes that have been found to be impacted, as described above.

## Public Health Implications of PFC Exposure

This section will summarize the current information on the toxicity of PFCs to animals and humans, and summarize the public implications of exposure to PFCs through drinking water in Lake Elmo and Oakdale, Minnesota.

### Summary of Toxicological Information from Animal Studies

MDH described the available toxicological information on PFOS and PFOA in its Health Consultation on the 3M-Cottage Grove Facility (MDH 2005). This section will briefly summarize that information. For further information on studies of the toxicology of PFOS and PFOA that were reviewed during the process of revising the MDH HBVs/HRLs, please refer to Appendix 2. This section will also describe the available information on the toxicity of PFBA. An excellent overview of the current state of knowledge on the toxicity of perfluorinated acids was also recently published (Lau et al. 2007).

PFOS is well absorbed orally, but is not absorbed well through inhalation or dermal contact (OECD 2002). Half-lives of PFOS have been estimated at over 100 days in rats in a single-dose study, and 200 days in a sub-chronic dosing study in cynomolgus monkeys (OECD 2002). Animal studies have shown that PFOA and APFO (its ammonium salt) are easily absorbed through ingestion, inhalation, and dermal contact (EPA 2002; Kennedy 1985; Kennedy et al. 1986; Kudo and Kawashima 2003). The estimated half-life of PFOA in animals ranges from four hours in female rats and nine days in male rats to 20 days in male cynomolgus monkeys (Kudo and Kawashima 2003; Butenhoff et al. 2004). PFCs are not metabolized, and are excreted in the urine and feces at different rates in various test animal species and humans.

Limited evidence suggests that the carbon chain length of perfluorocarboxylic acids is related to the half-life in animals, with a longer carbon chain length associated with a longer half-life (Ohmori et al. 2003). Exceptions to this have been found in humans, however, as described below.

Exposure to high levels of PFOA, PFOS, and PFBA is acutely toxic in test animals (Kudo and Kawashima 2003; OECD 2002; Takagi et al. 1991). Chronic or sub-chronic exposure to lower doses of PFOA in rats typically results in reductions in body weight and weight gain, and in liver effects such as an increase in liver weight and alterations in lipid metabolism (Kudo and Kawashima 2003). Immune system effects have also been reported in mice exposed to high doses of PFOA (DeWitt et al 2008). The liver appears to be the primary target organ of PFOA toxicity in rats, although effects on the kidneys, pancreas, testes, and ovaries have also been observed (EPA 2002). Exposure to PFOA (and other PFCs) in rats results in a phenomenon in the liver known as peroxisome proliferation. This phenomenon is considered to be limited to rats and similar test animals, and is not observed in primates. Some of the adverse liver effects observed in rats such as an increase in liver weight are in part attributed to peroxisome proliferation. Adverse liver effects in higher animals are likely the result of a different mode of action. Current research involving rodents who have been genetically altered to eliminate the peroxisome proliferation mechanism may help answer mechanistic questions.

Chronic exposure to PFOS at high doses results in liver toxicity and mortality, with a steep dose-response curve for mortality in rats and primates (OECD 2002). Indications of toxicity observed in 90-day rat studies include increases in liver enzymes and other adverse liver effects, gastrointestinal effects, blood abnormalities, weight loss, convulsions, and death. Immunotoxicity has also been reported in studies conducted in mice at relatively low doses (Peden-Adams et al 2008).

Some long-term animal studies suggest that exposure to PFOA could increase the risk of tumors of the liver, pancreas, and testes (Kudo and Kawashima 2003, EPA 2002, OECD 2002). The mechanism of potential carcinogenesis is unclear, but evidence suggests that the tumors are the result of tumor promotion (via oxidative stress, cell death, or hormone-mediated mechanisms) and not from direct damage to the genetic material within cells (genotoxicity). The tumors observed in rats may be a result of peroxisome proliferation, and may not be of relevance in humans (Kennedy et al. 2004).

Various reproductive studies of rats followed for two generations showed postnatal deaths and other developmental effects in offspring of female rats exposed to relatively low doses of PFOS and APFO (EPA 2002, OECD 2002). These studies demonstrate that exposure to APFO/PFOA and PFOS can result in adverse effects on the offspring of rats exposed while pregnant.

PFBA has not been studied as extensively as PFOA or PFOS, and until 2008 MDH lacked necessary information to derive a specific HBV for it. Like other PFCs, PFBA has been demonstrated to cause peroxisome proliferation in the livers of rats exposed through their diet or by intraperitoneal injection (Ikeda et al. 1985; Takagi et al. 1991). The effects of treatment with PFBA were less severe than was observed with PFOA in these two studies. Similar effects have been seen in mouse studies (Permadi et al. 1992). In a similar study comparing the effects of PFOA and PFBA on rat livers, Just et al. (1989) found that the effects of treatment with PFBA were similar to that of PFOA for some parameters measured in the study.

A key question MDH considered in the development of the 2008 HBV for PFBA was its half-life in animals and humans. Chang et al (2007) summarized data from a study of the pharmacokinetics of PFBA in several animal species. The study showed that PFBA was eliminated quickly through urine in male and female rats, with a half-life of approximately 8 hours in male rats and less than two hours in female rats. The half-life in monkeys was less than two days. A 2007 report from 3M states that the half-life of PFBA in four male employees at their Cottage Grove plant was measured as between two and four days (3M 2007b).

A 28-day oral toxicity study of PFBA in rats (Lieder et al. 2007) has also been recently published. In this study, some rats were also exposed separately to PFOA as a positive control. Male rats exposed to PFBA were shown to have increased liver weights and decreased cholesterol, and other minor effects that went away once the exposure was stopped. The main differences between male rats given PFBA and PFOA were that PFBA

treated rats did not have lower body weights, but did have lower cholesterol. PFOA exposed rats did have a reduction in body weight, exhibited less physical activity and overall health, and had slight reductions in parameters related to red blood cells.

The findings of a developmental study of PFBA in mice conducted at the EPA laboratory in North Carolina was also reviewed by MDH (Das et al. 2007). In the study, exposure to PFBA by pregnant mice did not appear to significantly affect maternal weight gain or fertility. Some developmental delays were observed in the offspring of the mice, and developmental effects were considered a co-critical effect along with liver, blood and thyroid effects in establishing the HBV for PFBA.

No animal studies regarding exposure to multiple PFCs at the same time have been located in the scientific literature.

The current MDH HRLs for PFOS and PFOA (which are identical to the HBVs described in Appendix 2) are based on toxicological studies conducted on *Cynomolgus* monkeys. In the case of PFOS, the key study was used to derive a toxicity value (known as a reference dose, or RfD) of 0.000075 milligrams per kilogram-day (mg/kg-d). The RfD included a 'dose metric adjustment' of 20 to account for the large difference in half-life between *Cynomolgus* monkeys (110-132 days) and humans (5.4 years; see below), as well as a total uncertainty factor (used to account for various uncertainties in applying animal studies to humans, among other factors) of 100. The critical effects used to determine the RfD were a decrease in serum high-density lipoprotein (i.e. "good" cholesterol) and thyroid hormones. For PFOA, the key study was used to derive an RfD of 0.00014 mg/kg-d. The RfD for PFOA included a 'dose metric adjustment' of 70 to account for the even larger relative difference in half-life between *Cynomolgus* monkeys (20 days) and humans (3.8 years), as well as a total uncertainty factor of 300. The critical effect used to determine the RfD was an increase in relative liver weight.

The 2008 HBV for PFBA (see Appendix 2) is based on toxicological studies conducted on rats. Several different HBVs based on different exposure periods (short-term, sub-chronic, and chronic) were derived based on more recent MDH practices. The lowest value, which in the case of PFBA is the short-term value, became the final HBV for all three exposure periods. For this value, a reference dose of 0.0038 mg/kg-d was derived from the key study, which included a much smaller 'dose metric adjustment' of eight due to the much shorter half-life of PFBA in humans (3 days) versus rats (9.22 hours). The total uncertainty factor was 100.

#### Summary of Human Exposure and Epidemiological Information

The 3M Company has conducted medical monitoring of employees engaged in the manufacture of perfluorochemicals since the 1970s. The company initially measured total serum organic fluorine. In the mid-1990s, the company began measuring serum PFOA and PFOS (Olsen et al. 1998; Olsen et al. 2003a; Olsen et al. 2003b, Olsen and Zobel 2007). Studies have also been conducted on workers at the DuPont plant in West Virginia (Sakr et al 2007; Leonard et al 2008). Overall, studies of PFC workers show inconsistent results, with some studies reporting weak (both positive and negative) associations with

cholesterol and triglyceride levels or other health indicators, or reporting small increases in certain types of tumors. It is not clear if the reported effects are a result of PFC exposure. Overall mortality rates for workers at the 3M-Cottage Grove facility were similar to the general population in Minnesota, but the risk of death from prostate cancer or cerebrovascular disease was slightly elevated for workers with the highest PFOA exposure compared to non-exposed workers (Lundin and Alexander 2007).

In a recently published study of 26 retired 3M workers, the mean serum half-life of PFOA was estimated to be 3.8 years, and the mean serum half-life of PFOS was estimated at 5.4 years (Olsen et al. 2007a). The mean serum half-life of PFHxS was longer: 8.5 years. This indicates that some PFCs are retained in the human body for a much longer period than in mice, rats, or monkeys, and that carbon chain length is not necessarily directly related to half-life in humans. The half-life of PFBA in humans has been estimated as between two and four days based on a limited study in 3M workers (3M 2007b).

In addition to perfluorochemical workers, PFOS, PFOA, and other perfluorochemicals have been detected in human blood serum from the general population (Calafat et al. 2007a and 2007b, Olsen et al. 2003c, Olsen et al. 2004a, Olsen et al. 2004b). The following table summarizes those data as well as male worker blood serum data for PFOS and PFOA from the 3M-Cottage Grove plant for the year 2000, and statistics from two populations exposed through drinking water. The first such population is a study of Little Hocking, Ohio residents exposed to PFOA through their drinking water, and possibly through air emissions (Emmett et al. 2006a). These residents live directly across the Ohio River from a large DuPont plant that released PFOA into the air and water for many years. Tests of the public water supply serving that community showed an average PFOA level of 3.55 µg/L.

Data for the second population exposed through drinking water are unpublished data collected for a lawsuit filed against 3M in the Tenth Judicial District Court in Washington County, Minnesota (Bilott 2007). Attorneys for the plaintiffs in that case arranged for blood samples to be collected from Oakdale (n=85) and Lake Elmo (n=26) residents interested in participating in the lawsuit for analysis for PFCs at the Axys Analytical Services laboratory in British Columbia, Canada. The data may not be representative of the population of Oakdale or private wells users in the affected area of Lake Elmo as a whole, as the participants were not selected randomly, individual PFC exposure through drinking water is unknown, and no information on possible exposure to PFCs other than through drinking water was provided. Nonetheless, they are the only known data for people in Minnesota known to have been exposed to PFCs through drinking water. The weighted average of PFOA entering the Oakdale public water supply for the years 2003-2005 (calculated from well pumping records (DNR 2006) and the monitoring data described above) was estimated at 0.57 µg/L. Individual or household exposures could have varied widely based on location, well pumping patterns, and the time of year. Data for private wells in Lake Elmo vary widely, so no estimates of the average PFC exposure to that population are possible.

**Table 5: Reported Levels of PFOS/PFOA in Human Serum**

Population	No.	PFOS (ppb)*	PFOA (ppb)*	Source
PFC Production Workers, 3M-Cottage Grove, 2000	131 (Male)	440 (20 – 4,790)	850 (7 – 92,030)	3M 2003c
Little Hocking, Ohio Residents, age 2 – 60+; 2004-2005	291	NA	374 <sup>#</sup> (7 – 1950)	Emmett et al. 2006a
Oakdale, MN Residents 2005-2006				Bilott 2007 (Unpublished)
Adults	75	54.4 (8.3-167)	36.9 (5.5-121)	
Children	10	51.0 (20.1-180)	32.3 (13.4-155)	
Lake Elmo, MN Residents 2005-2006	26	30.4 (8.9 – 155)	15.8 (2.4 – 133)	Bilott 2007 (Unpublished)
US Population, age 12+ 1999-2000	1562	30.4	5.2	Calafat et al. 2007a
US Population, age 12+ 2003-2004	2094	20.7	3.9	Calafat et al. 2007b
Adults, Red Cross Blood Banks, 2001	645	34.9 (<4.2 – 1656)	4.6 (<1.9 – 52.3)	Olsen et al. 2003c
Children, 2-12 yrs, 1994-1995	598	37.5 (6.7 – 515)	4.9 (<1.9 – 56.1)	Olsen et al. 2004a
Older Adults, age 65-96, 2001	238	31.0 (<3.4 – 175)	4.2 (<1.4 – 16.7)	Olsen et al. 2004b

\* Geometric Mean &amp; Range

<sup>#</sup>Median value

NA: not analyzed

The specific source(s) of exposure to PFOS, PFOA, and other perfluorochemicals in the general population is unclear, but could include consumer products, environmental exposures, or other occupational exposures (Butenhoff et al. 2006). Both PFOS and PFOA have been detected in samples of household dust collected from vacuum cleaner bags in Japan (Moriwaki et al. 2003), Canada (Kubwabo et al. 2005), and the U.S. (Strynar and Lindstrom 2008), indicating the indoor environment is one potential source of exposure. Low ppt levels of PFOS have also been detected in rainwater collected in Winnipeg, Canada (Loewen et al. 2005). A recent study of food items in Canada found low levels of PFOS and PFOA in some food products, including beef, fish, and microwave popcorn (Tittlemier et al. 2007). Small amounts of unbound fluorotelomer alcohols that can break down to PFOS or PFOA (or other PFCs depending on their specific composition) have also been found in consumer and industrial products (Joyce et al. 2006). Release of telomer alcohols, and subsequent degradation in the environment or by organisms, could also be a source of human exposure to PFCs.

Recently, Olsen et al. (2007b) reported that concentrations of PFOS and PFOA in the blood of 40 American Red Cross donors in the Twin Cities metro area were lower than levels measured in the Twin Cities in 2000, perhaps due to the phase-out of production of the two chemicals by 3M at the end of 2002. They compared blood serum from 100 donors collected in 2000 with 40 samples (unpaired) collected in 2005. The geometric

mean for PFOS for the samples collected in 2000 was 33.1 ppb; in 2005 it was 15.1 ppb. For PFOA, the geometric mean in 2000 was 4.5 ppb, and in 2005 it was 2.2 ppb. This may indicate that the elimination of PFC production at the 3M-Cottage Grove plant has resulted in less exposure to the general Twin Cities population, or more likely is a result of the overall reduction in the use of these two chemicals in consumer products. The fact that the Twin Cities population sampled in 2000 was part of the larger American Red Cross study cited in the table above, and the data for the Twin Cities subset was not substantially different than populations elsewhere in the U.S. suggests that local manufacture of PFCs was not a significant source of exposure to the general Twin Cities population. There could well be local variations in an urban area the size of the Twin Cities, and this issue has not been studied in Minnesota or elsewhere. The much broader U.S. population data from Calafat et al. (2007a and 2007b) support the idea that PFOS and PFOA levels in the blood serum of the general population are indeed declining.

PFCs have been shown to cross the placenta. In a study of fifteen pairs of maternal and cord blood samples in Japan, Inoue et al. (2004) detected PFOS in the cord blood samples at approximately one-third the concentration in maternal blood. PFOA was detected in maternal blood, but not in cord blood. A similar study of 11 paired maternal and cord blood samples collected in Germany showed PFOS in cord blood at approximately 60% of the maternal blood concentration (Midasch et al. 2007). This study did detect low levels of PFOA (median of 3.4 µg/L) in cord blood samples, slightly above that found in the maternal blood samples. A larger study conducted in the city of Baltimore measured ten PFCs in the cord serum of 299 newborns (Apelberg et al. 2007a). PFOS and PFOA were detected in nearly all of the samples, at a geometric mean level of 4.9 and 1.6 ppb, respectively. Other PFCs were detected much less frequently, and at lower levels. In a follow-up study (Apelberg 2007b), a small (sub-clinical) negative association between both PFOA and PFOS cord serum concentration and birth weight and size was observed. A similar study conducted in Denmark showed an inverse correlation between maternal serum PFOA levels and birth weight (Fei et al 2007).

PFCs have also been detected in human breast milk at low ppt levels in China (So et al. 2006), Sweden (Kärman et al. 2007), and Massachusetts (Tao et al 2008). The Swedish study found that levels of PFOS in human breast milk were approximately 1% of the level found in blood serum. The study of Massachusetts samples found mean PFOS and PFOA levels of 131 and 43.8 ppt, respectively. These studies indicate that breastfeeding may also be a source of PFC exposure during early life, and the magnitude of the exposure may be dependent on the body burden in the mother. However, the exposure is relatively short-term, given that most U.S. infants are exclusively fed breast milk only during the first six months of life (Otten et al. 2006). The benefits of breastfeeding (as described in a policy statement by the American Academy of Pediatrics; AAP 2005) would far outweigh any potential minimal long-term health risks from this low level exposure to PFCs.

The Drinking Water Inspectorate of the United Kingdom has proposed a drinking water guideline for PFOS of 67 µg/L for bottle-fed babies, based on presumed acute effects in animals (DWI 2007). If human breast milk concentrations of PFOS are approximately

1% of the blood serum PFOS level, then the serum level in the mother would need to reach 6,700 µg/L before PFOS in breast milk would reach the proposed United Kingdom value for an infant consuming the milk as its only source of nutrition. That high a level of PFOS in human blood serum has not been reported in the general population.

There are two separate investigations of community exposure to PFOA in a population living near what was a major environmental source of PFOA – the DuPont Washington Works facility located near Parkersburg, West Virginia. The first is being led by researchers from the University of Pennsylvania under a grant from the National Institute for Environmental Health Sciences (NIEHS). The first paper (Emmett et al. 2006a) evaluated exposure to PFOA through drinking water, ambient air, and occupational exposure in 353 people living in several communities in Ohio, just across the Ohio River from the DuPont plant. Exposure to PFOA was quantified by analysis of blood serum for PFOA. As described above, the median blood serum PFOA value for the largest exposure group, consumers of public water in Little Hocking, Ohio, was 374 ppb.

Ambient air and casual occupational exposure were not found to be a significant contributor to blood PFOA. Increased consumption of contaminated city water, or use of contaminated water for cooking, canning, or reconstituting soup or juice were positively correlated with increased blood PFOA levels, while the use of a carbon filter was negatively correlated with PFOA levels in blood. The study found a positive correlation between PFOA levels in human serum and consumption of home-grown fruits and vegetables. Whether this finding is a result of the use of contaminated water for cooking, canning, or washing the produce, the produce itself containing PFOA from watering, or is otherwise related to the habits of those who consume home-grown produce is unclear.

The second paper (Emmett et al. 2006b) also looked at the relationship between serum PFOA levels and specific medical indicators such as liver function, cholesterol, thyroid hormones, or blood parameters. A questionnaire was used to inquire about any history of liver or thyroid disease in the participants. No significant correlation was found between serum PFOA level and liver function, thyroid hormone levels or blood parameters, and serum PFOA levels were not elevated in people who reported a history of liver or thyroid diseases. While this study was limited and did not examine other potential health effects (such as cancer or developmental effects) it does provide some assurance that highly elevated PFOA levels in blood serum do not appear to correlate with obvious clinical effects. With regards to cancer, PFOA induced cancer in animal studies is always associated with obvious liver toxicity. The lack of any measurable liver effects in this population would imply that the likelihood of cancer is also very low.

The second major investigation of PFOA exposure in the Ohio-West Virginia area grew out of a court settlement in a class action lawsuit against DuPont in 2005. This investigation is known as the C8 Health Project, and information on it can be found on the project's web site, <http://www.c8healthproject.org/health.htm>. The project has enrolled 69,030 people who may have been exposed to PFOA through drinking water. The participants will be tested for PFOA (and other PFC) exposure through analysis of blood samples. The project will also involve ten separate studies to help determine

whether PFOA exposure is associated with any observable human health effects. Eight of the studies will focus on diseases such as cancer, heart disease, stroke, diabetes, immune function, liver and hormone disorders, and birth outcomes. Two studies will look at exposure to PFOA and its half-life in the general population. The studies are estimated to be complete in 4-5 years, although some results have been posted on the study's web site. Details of the studies and results can be found on the C8 Science Panel web site at <http://www.c8sciencepanel.org/index.html>. Selected preliminary results from the project were recently described in a presentation at the West Virginia University School of Medicine (Frisbee 2008). The preliminary results described possible associations between PFOA exposure and indicators of inflammation, immune, liver, and thyroid function, and cholesterol that are consistent with some animal studies. Once the results have been fully reviewed and formally released by the C8 Health Project, MDH will review them carefully.

The State of West Virginia examined cancer rates in three counties near the West Virginia DuPont PFOA plant (Colsher et al 2005). The study found that some tumors that may be associated with PFOA exposure in animal studies were elevated in some parts of the study area, but that the reported cancers could not be directly related to PFOA exposure through drinking water, and that other chemical exposures were known to exist in the area.

#### Discussion of the Public Health Implications of PFC Exposure

Based on limited data collected in 2005 and 2006 for a lawsuit filed against 3M in Washington County Court, exposure to PFOA and PFOS through drinking water appears to have resulted in elevated levels of these two chemicals in the blood serum of participating Oakdale and Lake Elmo residents compared to national averages. Mean PFOA levels in the blood serum of Oakdale and Lake Elmo residents were approximately five to ten times national averages (compared to 2003-2004 NHANES data), whereas PFOS levels were approximately 2.5 times the national average in Oakdale, and 1.5 times the national average in Lake Elmo. Based even on the maximum levels of PFOS and PFOA detected in area water supplies, calculated daily intake rates are well below the "point of departure" doses used to derive MDH RfDs and HRLs. However, epidemiological studies in Ohio and West Virginia will ultimately provide a clearer interpretation of the potential public health implications of elevated serum levels of PFCs.

Of the other PFCs analyzed for, PFHxS was the most commonly detected (29 of 85 samples). The geometric mean concentration of PFHxS in Oakdale residents was 11.7 ppb, or 21% of the geometric mean PFOS concentration. PFHxS has been detected by the MDH Public Health Laboratory in samples from Oakdale city wells #5, #8 and #9, at levels of up to 0.11 µg/L. Similar levels of PFHxS were detected in samples collected in March 2007 from wells #5 and #9 for analysis by the 3M Environmental Laboratory, 0.076 µg/L and 0.090 µg/L, respectively (3M 2007a). Very low levels of PFHxS in drinking water, coupled with its long estimated half-life in humans (8.5 years) may be at least partly responsible for its detection in blood serum in Oakdale residents. Whether PFHxS is present in consumer products, or what other sources of exposure exist is

unknown. PFBA was only detected in the blood serum of three Oakdale residents, at a maximum level of 2.73 ppb. PFBA was included in the analysis of only about half of the Oakdale resident's blood serum samples.

Past exposure to PFCs through water supplies in Oakdale and Lake Elmo are highly uncertain. PFCs appear to move swiftly through soil and groundwater systems, so it is conceivable that some wells near the disposal sites became contaminated soon after the wastes were deposited, in the late 1950s in the case of the 3M-Oakdale Disposal Site, and the 1970s in the case of the former Washington County Landfill in Lake Elmo. Levels of PFOS and PFOA in blood serum samples collected by attorneys engaged in a lawsuit against 3M do not appear to correlate well with the estimated time each resident reported using the water. In other words, those who reported using contaminated water for a longer period of time (in excess of 30 years in some cases) did not appear to have higher levels of PFCs in their blood than some people who reported being exposed for shorter time periods.

Removing or reducing exposure to levels of PFCs in drinking water that exceed MDH HRLs or well advisory guidelines should result in a reduction of PFCs in blood serum in the population of Oakdale and the affected area of Lake Elmo over time. MDH's health-based exposure limits are protective for all segments of the population, including vulnerable sub-populations. Nevertheless, those who may be especially concerned with their continued exposure to low levels of PFCs through drinking water (even at levels below MDH HRLs or HBVs), such as pregnant women or parents with infants, can take additional steps to reduce exposure by using bottled water for drinking, cooking, or making formula, or by using point of use filters to treat water used for these purposes. MDH recently completed a study of the effectiveness of point of use water treatment devices for PFCs which demonstrated that reverse-osmosis and activated carbon filters work well under both laboratory and real-world conditions.

In summary, current studies suggest that serum levels and daily intakes in the ranges reported in this document may not represent a public health risk. Extensive human data, other than occupational studies that do not include potentially vulnerable sub-populations, are lacking. Additional data are being collected that will hopefully address this data gap. At this time MDH considers the exposure to PFCs through drinking water in Lake Elmo and Oakdale to be of no apparent public health hazard.

#### Health Outcome Data Review

On June 7, 2007 the Minnesota Cancer Surveillance System (MCSS), located within the Chronic Disease and Environmental Epidemiology Section of MDH issued a report presenting detailed profiles of cancer rates among residents of Dakota and Washington Counties (MDH 2007c). Using MCSS data for the 15-year period 1988-2002, county-wide cancer rates for all cancers combined and for each of about 25 of the most frequent types of cancer, including liver and thyroid cancer were examined. In addition, analyses were also conducted to examine incidence rates for 16 selected cancers for specific communities, by zip code, within each county. The communities included Oakdale and

Lake Elmo. For that analysis, data from the years 1996-2004 were used, largely due to population growth in the two communities and limitations on community census data.

The report (which can be accessed at the MDH web site, [www.health.state.mn.us/](http://www.health.state.mn.us/)) found that overall cancer rates in Washington and Dakota counties are very similar to the rest of the state, or slightly lower. In addition, the rates and types of cancers that occurred within specific communities in the two counties were generally similar with other communities in the Twin Cities metropolitan area. This was also true for the cities of Oakdale and Lake Elmo.

Analyses of community cancer rates are rarely useful for evaluating potential cancer risks from low levels of environmental pollutants. Nevertheless, such data can be helpful in addressing public concerns over cancer rates in a county or a community. The reader is referred to the full report for a more detailed description of the benefits and limitations of the analysis.

## **Child Health Considerations**

MDH recognizes that the unique vulnerabilities of infants and children are of special concern to communities faced with contamination of their water, soil, air, or food. Children are at a greater risk than adults are from certain kinds of exposures to environmental contaminants at waste disposal sites. They are more likely to be exposed because they often play outdoors and bring food into contaminated areas. Children are smaller than adults, which means children breathe dust and heavy vapors that are close to the ground; and children receive higher doses of chemical exposure per body weight. The developing body systems of children can sustain permanent damage if toxic exposures occur during critical growth stages. Most importantly, children depend completely on adults for risk-identification and risk-management decisions, housing decisions, and for access to medical care.

Children have been exposed to PFCs through contaminated drinking water in Oakdale and Lake Elmo. MDH health-based exposure limits are calculated with protection of children's health in mind.

## **Conclusions**

PFC-containing wastes were disposed of by 3M in two land disposal sites in Oakdale and Lake Elmo, Minnesota. PFCs were released to groundwater and surface water from the two sites, possibly shortly after the disposal occurred, resulting in contamination of nearby drinking water wells. The levels of PFCs in drinking water in the past are unknown and past exposure through drinking water, possible air emissions during the handling, disposal, or burning of waste or direct contact with the waste could have been significant. Local residents have expressed concern over perceived elevated rates of cancer and other diseases in the affected area; MDH has examined available cancer data

and reported that cancer rates in the two affected communities are similar to cancer rates in the Twin Cities metropolitan area.

Currently, PFCs have been detected in public and private wells across a wide area of Oakdale and Lake Elmo. Exposure to PFCs at levels above health concern is currently being addressed by the operation of a carbon filtration plant in Oakdale and by careful management of the city wells and distribution system. In Lake Elmo, exposure through drinking water to levels of PFCs above health concern is being prevented by the conversion of approximately 200 homes from private wells to municipal water, by the use of bottled water or whole-house activated carbon filters at 55 other homes that have been issued a drinking water well advisory by MDH, and by the designation of an expanded Special Well Construction Area. Current exposures to PFCs in the area represent no apparent public health hazard; new data will be evaluated as it becomes available. Remediation actions to address PFCs at the two waste disposal sites are being evaluated or are in the early implementation stages by 3M and the MPCA.

## **Recommendations**

1. 3M should continue to follow the requirements of the Consent Order agreement with the MPCA with regards to their assessment of PFC impacts to groundwater from historical discharge(s) at the 3M-Oakdale Disposal Site. 3M (or the MPCA) should also conduct further assessment of potential impacts to surface water, sediments, and biota in Raleigh Creek and Eagle Point Lake and, if warranted, additional downstream surface water features, including a thorough analysis of the relationship between sediment physical and chemical parameters and PFC concentrations in Raleigh Creek.
2. 3M should follow the applicable Consent Order requirements to reduce any current discharge(s) of PFCs from the Oakdale Disposal Site into Raleigh Creek, so that the site complies with MPCA surface water standards (MN Rules Ch. 7050). Compliance with these standards will also be protective of human health.
3. 3M should continue to comply with the Consent Order and work with MDH and MPCA staff to install monitoring well(s) to determine the extent and magnitude of PFCs in the St. Peter, Prairie du Chien, and Jordan aquifers in the vicinity of the two sites.
4. 3M should continue to follow the requirements of the Consent Order to implement the selected remediation options for soil, sediments, surface water and groundwater at the 3M-Oakdale Disposal Site.
5. Local citizens should avoid recreational activities within Raleigh Creek, including fishing.
6. People should avoid trespassing on the former Washington County Landfill and the 3M-Oakdale Disposal Site.
7. A maintenance schedule for the Oakdale water treatment plant should be finalized by the city, MDH, and 3M.

8. The City of Oakdale and its residents should conserve water where possible, especially in the summer months, to limit the need for pumping of wells contaminated with PFOS and PFOA.
9. Further extensions of the Lake Elmo municipal water supply to serve areas where private wells contain levels of PFCs in excess of MDH HRLs or HBVs should be considered.
10. The MPCA should continue to explore modifications to the groundwater remediation system (or other remedial actions) at the former Washington County Landfill to limit or prevent the migration of PFCs off the site.
11. Monitoring of selected private wells in the affected area should continue under agreed upon sampling plans to track changes in the plume and monitor for changes in concentration in individual wells.

### **Public Health Action Plan**

The MDH Public Health Action Plan for the site includes the following: 1) distribution of this public health assessment (and/or an information sheet summarizing the information contained in this public health assessment) to area residents; 2) continued consultation with the MPCA, 3M, Washington County, and the cities of Oakdale and Lake Elmo on implementing investigation and response-action activities and the recommendations provided in the *Recommendations* section of this document; 3) continued outreach to private-well owners and well contractors within the SWCA; 4) continued monitoring of public water supplies; 5) organization and participation in public meetings and meetings with local government officials as needed, and 6) evaluation of other potential pathways for environmental exposure to PFCs.

## References

- 3M 2003a. Environmental and Health Assessment of Perfluorooctane Sulfonate Acid and its Salts. 3M Company, St. Paul, Minnesota. August 20, 2003.
- 3M 2003b. Letter from Michael A. Santoro, 3M, and George H. Millet, 3M, to the U.S. EPA Office of Pollution Prevention and Toxics. August 1, 2003.
- 3M 2003c. Assessment of Lipid, Hepatic and Thyroid Function in Relation to an Occupational Biologic Limit Value for Perfluorooctanoate. Medical Department, 3M Company, St. Paul, MN 55144. June 9, 2003.
- 3M 2007a. Final Report: Analysis of PFBA, NFPA, PFHA, PFOA, PFBS, PFHS, and PFOS in Aqueous Samples from Oakdale Activated Carbon System, Mid-March 2007. 3M Environmental Laboratory, Maplewood, Minnesota. May 4, 2007.
- 3M 2007b. Estimation of the Half-life of Serum Elimination of Perfluorobutyrate (PFBA) in Four 3M Male Employees. Medical Department, 3M Company, St. Paul, MN 55144. July 18, 2007.
- AAP 2005. American Academy of Pediatrics Policy Statement on Breastfeeding and the Use of Human Milk. *Pediatrics* 115: 496-506.
- Alexander, C. 2007. Fractured sandstone karst aquifers, the St. Peter, Jordan and Hinckley Formations: Examples for Askov, Woodbury, Rochester and Elsewhere. Presented at the Minnesota Groundwater Association spring conference, April 19, 2007.
- Apelberg, B.J., Goldman, L.R., Calafat, A.M., Herbstman, J.B., Kuklennyik, Z., Heidler, J., Needham, L.L., Halden, R.U., and Witter, F.R. 2007a. Determinants of fetal exposure to polyfluoroalkyl compounds in Baltimore, Maryland. *Environmental Science and Technology* 41: 3891-3897.
- Apelberg, B.J., Witter, F.R., Herbstman, J.B., Calafat, A.M., Halden, R.U., Needham, L.L., and Goldman, L.R., 2007b. Cord serum concentrations of perfluorooctane sulfonate (PFOS) and perfluorooctanoate (PFOA) in relation to weight and size at birth. *Environmental Health Perspectives* 115: 1670-1676.
- ATSDR 1989a. Public Health Assessment, Washington County Landfill. Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry, Atlanta, GA. April 17, 1989.
- ATSDR 1989b. Public Health Assessment, Oakdale Disposal Site. Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry, Atlanta, GA. April 10, 1989.
- Barr 1982. Final Report, Phase I/II Investigation, Oakdale Dump. Barr Engineering, Minneapolis, Minnesota. March 1982.

Barr 2005. Former Oakdale Disposal Site/Washington County Landfill Groundwater Modeling. Prepared for the Minnesota Pollution Control Agency. November 2005.

Betts, K.S. 2007. Perfluoroalkyl Acids: What is the Evidence Telling Us? *Environmental Health Perspectives* 115: 251-256, May 2007.

Bilott, R. 2007. Perfluorochemical exposure data for Washington County, Minnesota. Correspondence from Robert A. Bilott, Taft, Stettinius & Hollister LLP to EPA, MDH, and MPCA staff. February 2, 2007.

Brezinski, D. 2003. Laying the Foundation for New Technologies: 3M Creates a new building block for its fluorosurfactants. *Paint & Coatings Industry*, January 2003.

Butenhoff J.L., Kennedy G.L., Hinderliter P.M., Lieder P.H., Jung R., Hansen K.J., Gorman G.S., Noker P.E., Thomford P.J. 2004. Pharmacokinetics of perfluorooctanoate in cynomolgus monkeys. *Toxicological Sciences* 82: 394-406.

Butenhoff, J.L., Olsen, G.W., and Pfahles-Hutchens, A. 2006. The applicability of biomonitoring data for perfluorooctanesulfonate to the environmental public health continuum. *Environmental Health Perspectives* 114: 1776-1782.

Calafat, A.M., Kuklenyik, Z., Reidy, J.A., Caudill, S., Tully, J.S., and Needham, L.L. 2007a. Serum concentrations of 11 polyfluoroalkyl compounds in the U.S. population: data from the National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey (NHANES) 1999-2000. *Environmental Science and Technology* 41: 2237-2242.

Calafat, A.M., Wong, L-Y., Kuklenyik, Z., Reidy, J.A., and Needham, L.L. 2007b. Polyfluoroalkyl chemicals in the U.S. population: data from the National Health and Nutrition Examination Survey (NHANES) 2003-2004 and comparisons to NHANES 1999-2000. *Environmental Health Perspectives* 115: 1596-1602.

Chang, S., Hart, J., Ehresman, D., Das, K., Lau, C., Noker, P., Gorman, G., Tan, Y., and Butenhoff, J. 2007. The pharmacokinetics of perfluorobutyrate (PFBA) in rats, mice, and monkeys. *The Toxicologist, Supplement to Toxicological Sciences* 96: abstract 937.

City of Oakdale 2005. Letter from Mayor Carmen Sarrack to Oakdale Citizens. August 10, 2005.

Colsher, P., Ducatman, A., and Haddy, L. Examination of community concerns about water contamination with perfluorooctanoic acid and related chemicals using population-based cancer registry data. West Virginia Department of Health and Human Services, Charleston, W.V. 2005.

Conder, J.M., Hoke, R.A., De Wolf, W., Russell, M.H., and Buck, R.C. 2008. Are PFCAs bioaccumulative? A critical review and comparison with regulatory criteria and persistent lipophilic compounds. *Environmental Science and Technology* 42: 995-1003.

Das, K.P., Grey, B., Butenhoff, J., Tanaka, S., Ehresman, D., Zehr, D., Wood, C., and Lau, C. 2007. Effects of perfluorobutyrate exposure in mice during pregnancy. *Toxicological Sciences*, advance published May 28, 2008.

De Silva, A.O., and Mabury, S.A. 2006. Isomer distribution of perfluorocarboxylates in human blood: potential correlation to source. *Environmental Science and Technology* 40: 2903-2909.

DeWitt, J.C., Copeland, C.B., Strynar, M.J., and Luebke, R.W. 2008. Perfluorooctanoic acid-induced immunomodulation in adult C57BL/6J or C57BL/6N female mice. *Environmental Health Perspectives* 116: 644-650.

DNR 2006. DNR Water Appropriation Permits, Washington County. Minnesota Department of Natural Resources, St. Paul, Minnesota. Accessed November 6, 2006 at [http://www.dnr.state.mn.us/waters/watermgmt\\_section/appropriations/wateruse.html](http://www.dnr.state.mn.us/waters/watermgmt_section/appropriations/wateruse.html)

DWI 2007. Guidance on the water supply (water quality) regulations 2000/01 specific to PFOS and PFOA concentrations in drinking water. Drinking Water Inspectorate, London, England, May 2007.

Emmett, E.A., Shofer, F.S., Zhang, H., Freeman, D., Desai, C., and Shaw, L.M. 2006a. Community exposure to perfluorooctanoate: relationships between serum concentrations and exposure sources. *Journal of Occupational and Environmental Medicine* 48: 759-770.

Emmett, E.A., Zhang, H., Shofer, F.S., Freeman, D., Rodway, N.V., Desai, C., and Shaw, L.M. 2006b. Community exposure to perfluorooctanoate: relationships between serum levels and certain health parameters. *Journal of Occupational and Environmental Medicine* 48: 771-779.

EPA 2002. Revised Draft Hazard Assessment of Perfluorooctanoic Acid and its Salts. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Pollution Prevention and Toxics. November 4, 2002.

EPA 2003. Preliminary Risk Assessment of the Developmental Toxicity Associated with Exposure to Perfluorooctanoic Acid and its Salts. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Office of Pollution Prevention and Toxics. April 10, 2003.

EPA 2006. 2010/15 PFOA Stewardship Program. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, D.C. Accessed May 23, 2007 at <http://www.epa.gov/opptintr/pfoa/pubs/pfoastewardship.htm>

Fei, C., McLaughlin, J.K., Tarone, R.E., and Olsen, J. 2007. Perfluorinated chemicals and fetal growth: a study within the Danish national birth cohort. *Environmental Health Perspectives* 115: 1677-1682.

Flury, M. and Wai, N.N. 2003. Dyes as tracers for vadose zone hydrology. *Review of Geophysics* 41: 1002-1005.

Frisbee, S.J. 2008. The C8 Health Project: how a class action lawsuit can interact with public health – history of events. Presentation at the West Virginia University School of Medicine, May 7, 2008. Accessed online at: <http://www.hsc.wvu.edu/som/cmed/ophp/pdfs/Public%20Health%20Grand%20Rounds%2005-07-2008%20-%20C8%20Health%20Project.pdf>

Higgins, C.P., and Luthy R.G. 2006. Sorption of perfluorinated surfactants on sediments. *Environmental Science and Technology* 40: 7251-7256.

Holzer, J., Midasch, O., Rauchfuss, K., Kraft, M., Reupert, R., Angerer, J., Kleeschulte, P., Marschall, N., and Wilhelm, M. 2008. Biomonitoring of perfluorinated compounds in children and adults exposed to perfluorooctanoate-contaminated drinking water. *Environmental Health Perspectives* 116: 651-657.

Ikeda, T., Aiba, K., Fukuda, K., and Tanaka, M. 1985. The induction of peroxisome proliferation in rat liver by perfluorinated fatty acids, metabolically inert derivatives of fatty acids. *Journal of Biochemistry* 98: 475-482.

Inoue, K., Okada, F., Ito, R., Kato, S., Sasaki, S., Nakajima, S., Uno, A., Saijo, Y., Sata, F., Yoshimura, Y., Kishi, R., and Nakazawa, H. 2004. Perfluorooctane sulfonate (PFOS) and related perfluorinated compounds in human maternal and cord blood samples: assessment of PFOA exposure in susceptible population during pregnancy. *Environmental Health Perspectives* 112: 1204-1207.

Joyce, M., Dinglasan-Panlilio, A., and Mabury, S.A. 2006. Significant residual fluorinated alcohols present in various fluorinated materials. *Environmental Science and Technology* 40: 1447-1453.

Just, W.W., Gorgas, K., Hartl, F.U., Heinemann, P., Salzer, M., and Schmissek, H. 1989. Biochemical effects and zonal heterogeneity of peroxisome proliferation induced by perfluorocarboxylic acids in rat liver. *Hepatology* 9: 570-581.

Kärman, A., Ericson, I., van Bavel, B., Darnerud, P.O., Aune, M., Glynn, A., Lignell, S., and Lindstrom, G. 2007. Exposure of perfluorinated chemicals through lactation: levels in matched human milk and serum and a temporal trend, 1996-2004, in Sweden. *Environmental Health Perspectives* 115: 226-230.

Kauck, E.A. and Diesslin, A.R. 1951. Some properties of perfluorocarboxylic acids. *Industrial and Engineering Chemistry* 43: 2332-2334.

Kennedy, G.L. 1985. Dermal toxicity of ammonium perfluorooctanoate. *Toxicology and Applied Pharmacology* 81: 348-355.

Kennedy, G.L., Hall, G.T., Britelli, M.R., Barnes, J.R., and Chen, H.C. 1986. Inhalation toxicity of ammonium perfluorooctanoate. *Food Chemistry and Toxicology* 24: 1325-1329.

Kennedy, G.L., Butenhoff, J.L., Olsen, G.W., O'Connor, J.C., Seacat, A.M., Perkins, R.G., Biegel, L.B., Murphy, S.R., and Farrar, D.G. 2004. The toxicology of perfluorooctanoate. *Critical Reviews in Toxicology* 34: 351-384.

Kubwabo, C., Stewart, B., Zhu, J., and Marro, L. 2005. Occurrence of perfluorosulfonates and other perfluorochemicals in dust from selected homes in the city of Ottawa, Canada. *Journal of Environmental Monitoring* 7: 1074-1078.

Kudo, N. and Kawashima, Y. 2003. Toxicity and toxicokinetics of perfluorooctanoic acid in humans and animals. *The Journal of Toxicological Sciences* 28: 49-57.

Kwan, W.C. 2001. Physical Property Determination of Perfluorinated Surfactants (doctoral thesis). University of Toronto, Graduate Department of Chemistry.

Lau, C., Anitole, K., Hodes, C., Lai, D., Pfahles-Hutchens, A., and Seed, J. 2007. Perfluoroalkyl acids: a review of monitoring and toxicological findings. *Toxicological Sciences* 99: 366-394.

Leonard, R.C., Kreckman, K.H., Sakr, C.J., and Symons, J.M. 2008. Retrospective cohort mortality study of workers in a polymer production plant including a reference population of regional workers. *Annals of Epidemiology* 18: 15-22.

Lieder, P.H., Tanaka, S., Ehresman, D.J., Roy, R.R., Otterdijk, F., and Butenhoff, J.L. 2007. A 28-day oral (gavage) toxicity study of ammonium perfluorobutyrate (APFB). *The Toxicologist, Supplement to Toxicological Sciences* 96: abstract 931.

Lindholm, G.F., Helgesen, J.O., Broussard, W.L., and Farrell, D.F. 1974. Water Resources of the Lower St. Croix River Watershed, East-Central Minnesota. *Hydrologic Investigations Atlas HA-490*; U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA.

Loewen, M., Halldorson, T., Wang, F., and Tomy, G. 2005. Fluorotelomer carboxylic acids and PFOS in rainwater from an urban center in Canada. *Environmental Science and Technology* 39: 2944-2951.

Lundin, J.I., and Alexander, B.H. 2007. Mortality of employees of an ammonium perfluorooctanoate production facility. University of Minnesota, School of Public Health, August 22, 2007.

MDH 1993a. Site Review and Update, Washington County Landfill. Minnesota Department of Health, St. Paul, Minnesota, May 20, 1993.

MDH 1993b. Site Review and Update, Oakdale Dump Site. Minnesota Department of Health, St. Paul, Minnesota, February 5, 1993.

MDH 1995. Site Review and Update, Washington County Landfill. Minnesota Department of Health, St. Paul, Minnesota, December 20, 1995.

MDH 2005. Health Consultation on Perfluorochemical Releases at the 3M Cottage Grove Facility. Minnesota Department of Health, St. Paul, Minnesota, February 18, 2005.

MDH 2007a. Health Based Values for Perfluorooctanoic Acid. Memorandum from Helen Goeden, Health Risk Assessment Unit to John Stine, Environmental Health Division Director. Minnesota Department of Health, St. Paul, Minnesota, February 26, 2007.

MDH 2007b. Health Based Values for Perfluorooctane Sulfonate. Memorandum from Helen Goeden, Health Risk Assessment Unit to John Stine, Environmental Health Division Director. Minnesota Department of Health, St. Paul, Minnesota, February 26, 2007.

MDH 2007c. Cancer Incidence in Dakota and Washington Counties. MCSS Epidemiology Report 2007:1. Minnesota Cancer Surveillance System, Chronic Disease and Environmental Epidemiology Section, Minnesota Department of Health, St. Paul, Minnesota. June 7, 2007.

Midasch, O., Drexler, H., Hart, N., Beckmann, M.W., and Angerer, J. 2007. Transplacental exposure of neonates to perfluorooctanesulfonate and perfluorooctanoate: a pilot study. *International Archives of Occupational and Environmental Health*, DOI 10.1007/s00420-006-0165-9.

Minnesota Department of Administration 2007. Minnesota State Demographic Center. Accessed September 20, 2007 online at <http://www.demography.state.mn.us/>

Moody, C.A., Hebert, G.N., Strauss, S.H., and Field, J.A. 2003. Occurrence and persistence of perfluorooctanesulfonate and other perfluorinated surfactants in groundwater at a fire-training area at Wurtsmith Air Force Base, Michigan, USA. *Journal of Environmental Monitoring* 5: 341-345.

Moriwaki, H., Takata, Y., and Arakawa, R. 2003. Concentrations of perfluorooctane sulfonate (PFOS) and perfluorooctanoic acid (PFOA) in vacuum cleaner dust collected in Japanese homes. *Journal of Environmental Monitoring* 5: 753-757.

MPCA 2006. 2005 Annual Report for the Washington County Sanitary Landfill. Minnesota Pollution Control Agency, St. Paul, Minnesota. March 31, 2006.

MPCA 2007a. Soil Reference Values (SRVs) for PFOA and PFOS. Memorandum from Emily Hansen, MPH to Kathryn Sather, May 8, 2007.

MPCA 2007b. Surface Water Quality Criteria for Perfluorooctane Sulfonic Acid and Perfluorooctanoic Acid. August 2007. Accessed online at:  
<http://www.pca.state.mn.us/hot/pfc.html#pfos>

MPCA 2007c. Proposed Consent Order on PFCs: A Summary of the Negotiations. Minnesota Pollution Control Agency, St. Paul, Minnesota. Accessed online at  
<http://www.pca.state.mn.us/publications/pfc-consentorderfactsheet.pdf>.

MPCA 2007d. Settlement Agreement and Consent Order with 3M. Minnesota Pollution Control Agency, St. Paul, Minnesota. Accessed online at  
<http://www.pca.state.mn.us/publications/pfc-3mchemolite-consent.pdf>

OECD 2002. Hazard Assessment of Perfluorooctane Sulfonate (PFOS) and its Salts. Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development. November 21, 2002.

Ohmori, K., Kudo, N., Katayama, K., and Kawashima, Y. 2003. Comparison of the toxicokinetics between perfluorocarboxylic acids with different carbon chain length. *Toxicology* 84: 135-140.

Oliaei, F., Kriens, D., and Kessler, K. 2006. Investigation of Perfluorochemical (PFC) Contamination in Minnesota Phase One. Report to Senate Environment Committee, February 2006.

Olsen, G.W., Gilliland, F.D., Burlew, M.M., Burris, J.M., Mandel, J.S., and Mandel, J.H. 1998. An epidemiologic investigation of reproductive hormones in men with occupational exposure to perfluorooctanoic acid. *Journal of Occupation Environmental Medicine* 40: 614-622.

Olsen, G.W., Logan, P.W., Hansen, K.J., Simpson, C.A., Burris, J.M., Burlew, M.M., Vorarath, P.P., Venkateswarlu, P., Schumpert, J.C., and Mandel, J.H. 2003a. An occupational exposure assessment of a perfluorooctanesulfonyl fluoride production site: biomonitoring. *Journal of the American Industrial Hygiene Association* 64: 651-659.

Olsen, G.W., Burris, J.M., Burlew, M.M., and Mandel, J.H. 2003b. Epidemiologic assessment of worker serum perfluorooctanesulfonate (PFOS) and perfluorooctanoate (PFOA) concentrations and medical surveillance examinations. *Journal of Occupation Environmental Medicine* 45: 260-270.

Olsen, G.W., Church, T.R., Miller, J.P., Burris, J.M., Hansen, K.J., Lundberg, J.K., Armitage, J.B., Herron, R.M., Medhdizadehkashi, Z., Nobiletti, J.B., O'Neill, E.M., Mandel, J.H., and Zobel, L.R. 2003c. Perfluorooctanesulfonate and other fluorochemicals in the serum of American Red Cross adult blood donors. *Environmental Health Perspectives* 111: 1892-1901.

Olsen, G.W., Church, T.R., Hansen, K.J., Burriss, J.M., Butenhoff, J.L., Mandel, J.H., and Zobel, L.R. 2004a. Quantitative evaluation of perfluorooctanesulfonate (PFOS) and other fluorochemicals in the serum of children. *Journal of Children's Health* 2: 53-76.

Olsen, G.W., Church, T.R., Larson, E.B., van Belle, G., Lundberg, J.K., Hansen, K.J., Burriss, J.M., Mandel, J.H., and Zobel, L.R. 2004b. Serum concentrations of perfluorooctanesulfonate and other fluorochemicals in an elderly population from Seattle, Washington. *Chemosphere* 54: 1599-1611.

Olsen, G.W., Burriss, J.M., Ehresman, D.J., Froehlich, J.W., Seacat, A.M., Butenhoff, J.L., and Zobel, L.R. 2007a. Half-life of serum elimination of perfluorooctanesulfonate, perfluorohexanesulfonate, and perfluorooctanoate in retired fluorochemical production workers. *Environmental Health Perspectives* 115: 1298-1305.

Olsen, G.W., Mair, D.C., Reagan, W.K., Ellefson, M.E., Ehresman, D.J., Butenhoff, J.L., and Zobel, L. 2007b. Preliminary evidence of a decline in perfluorooctanesulfonate (PFOS) and perfluorooctanoate (PFOA) concentrations in American Red Cross blood donors. *Chemosphere* 68: 105-111.

Olsen, G.W., and Zobel, L.R. 2007. Assessment of lipid, hepatic, and thyroid parameters with serum perfluorooctanoate (PFOA) concentrations in fluorochemical production workers. *International Archives of Occupational and Environmental Health* 81: 231-246.

Otten, J.J., Pitz Hellwig, J., and Meyers, L.D. 2006. *Dietary Reference Intakes: The Essential Guide to Nutrient Requirements*. The National Academies Press, Washington, D.C., p. 439-440.

Peden-Adams, M.M., Keller, J.M., EuDaly, J.G., Berger, J., Gilkeson, G.S., and Keil, D.E. 2008. Suppression of humoral immunity in mice following exposure to perfluorooctane sulfonate (PFOS). *Toxicological Sciences*, advance published March 20, 2008.

Permadi, H., Lundgren, B., Andersson, K., and DePierre, J.W. 1992. Effects of perfluoro fatty acids on xenobiotic-metabolizing enzymes, enzymes which detoxify reactive forms of oxygen and lipid peroxidation in mouse liver. *Biochemical Pharmacology* 44: 1183-1191.

Prevedouros, K., Cousins, I.T., Buck, R.C., and Korzeniowski, S.H. 2006. Sources, fate and transport of perfluorocarboxylates. *Environmental Science and Technology* 40: 32-44.

Reid, T.S., Coddling, D.W., and Bovey, F.A. 1955. Vinyl esters of perfluoro acids. *Journal of Polymer Science* 18: 417-421.

Runkel, A.C., Mossler, J., and Tipping, R. 2007. The Lake Elmo downhole logging project: hydrostratigraphic characterization of fractured bedrock at a perfluorochemical contamination site. Minnesota Geological Survey, St. Paul, Minnesota. November 1, 2007.

Sakr, C.J., Leonard, R.C., Kreckmann, K.H., Slade, M.D., and Cullen, M.R. 2007. Longitudinal study of serum lipids and liver enzymes in workers with occupational exposure to ammonium perfluorooctanoate. *Journal of Occupational and Environmental Medicine* 49: 872-879.

So, M.K., Tamashita, N., Taniyasu, S., Jiang, Q., Giesy, J.P., Chen, K., and Lam, P.K.S. 2006. Health risks in infants associated with exposure to perfluorinated compounds in human breast milk from Zhoushan, China. *Environmental Science and Technology* 40: 2924-2929.

Strynar, M.J. and Lindstrom, A.B. 2008. Perfluorinated compounds in house dust from Ohio and North Carolina, USA. *Environmental Science and Technology* 42: 3751-3756.

STS, 2007. Surface Water Quality Criterion for Perfluorooctanoic Acid. Prepared by STS Consultants, Inc. for the Minnesota Pollution Control Agency. August 2007. Accessed online at: <http://www.pca.state.mn.us/hot/pfc.html#pfos>

Takagi, A., Sai, K., Umemura, T., Hasegawa, R., and Kurokawa, Y. 1991. Short-term exposure to the peroxisome proliferators, perfluorooctanoic acid and perfluorodecanoic acid, causes significant increase of 8-hydroxydeoxyguanosine in liver DNA of rats. *Cancer Letters* 57: 55-60.

Tao, L., Kannan, K., Wong, C.M., Arcaro, K.F., and Butenhoff, J.L. 2008. Perfluorinated compounds in human milk from Massachusetts, U.S.A. *Environmental Science and Technology* 42: 3096-3101.

Tittlemier, S.A., Pepper, K., Seymour, C., Moisey, J., Bronson, R., Cao, X.L., and Dabeka, R.W. 2007. Dietary exposure of Canadians to perfluorinated carboxylates and perfluorooctane sulfonate via consumption of meat, fish, fast foods, and food items prepared in their packaging. *Journal of Agricultural and Food Chemistry* 55: 3203-3210.

UK Food Standards Agency 2006. Fluorinated chemicals: UK dietary intakes. Food Standards Agency, Chemical Safety Division. London, United Kingdom, November 2006.

Weston 2005. Fluorochemical (FC) Site Related Environmental Assessment Program, 3M Cottage Grove, Minnesota Facility. Weston Solutions, Inc., West Chester, Pennsylvania, July 2005.

Weston 2006. Supplemental Fluorochemical (FC) Data Assessment Report, Oakdale Site. Weston Solutions, Inc., West Chester, Pennsylvania, September 2006.

Weston 2007a. Assessment of the Effectiveness of the Existing Groundwater Recovery System, Former 3M Oakdale Disposal Site. Weston Solutions, Inc., West Chester, Pennsylvania, April 2007.

Weston 2007b. Remedial Investigation Report, Former 3M Oakdale Disposal Site. Weston Solutions, Inc., West Chester, Pennsylvania, June 2007.

Weston 2007c. Feasibility Study Work Plan, Former 3M Oakdale Disposal Site. Weston Solutions, Inc., West Chester, Pennsylvania, June 2007.

Zobel 2007. Letter from Dr. Larry Zobel, 3M to John Linc Stine, Minnesota Department of Health, June 22, 2007.

## **Preparers of Report**

James Kelly, M.S.  
Health Assessor  
Site Assessment and Consultation Unit  
Minnesota Department of Health  
Telephone: (651) 201-4910  
[James.Kelly@health.state.mn.us](mailto:James.Kelly@health.state.mn.us)

Virginia Yingling, M.S.  
Hydrogeologist  
Site Assessment and Consultation Unit  
Minnesota Department of Health  
Telephone: (651) 201-4930  
[Virginia.Yingling@health.state.mn.us](mailto:Virginia.Yingling@health.state.mn.us)

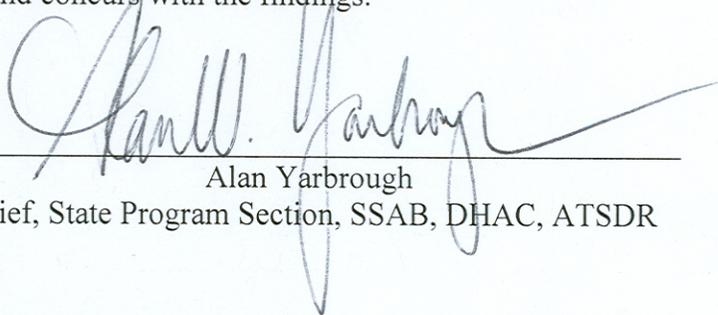
## CERTIFICATION

This Public Health Assessment was prepared by the Minnesota Department of Health under a cooperative agreement with the Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (ATSDR). It is in accordance with approved methodology and procedures existing at the time the Public Health Assessment was begun. Editorial review was completed by the Cooperative Agreement partner.



Trent LeCoulre  
Technical Project Officer, SPS, SSAB, DHAC, ATSDR

The Division of Health Assessment and Consultation, ATSDR, has reviewed this Public Health Assessment and concurs with the findings.



Alan Yarbrough  
Chief, State Program Section, SSAB, DHAC, ATSDR

## Glossary

### **Absorption**

The process of taking in. For a person or an animal, absorption is the process of a substance getting into the body through the eyes, skin, stomach, intestines, or lungs.

### **Acute**

Occurring over a short time [compare with chronic].

### **Acute exposure**

Contact with a substance that occurs once or for only a short time (up to 14 days) [compare with intermediate duration exposure and chronic exposure].

### **Additive effect**

A biologic response to exposure to multiple substances that equals the sum of responses of all the individual substances added together [compare with antagonistic effect and synergistic effect].

### **Adverse health effect**

A change in body function or cell structure that might lead to disease or health problems.

### **Ambient**

Surrounding (for example, ambient air).

### **Analyte**

A substance measured in the laboratory. A chemical for which a sample (such as water, air, or blood) is tested in a laboratory. For example, if the analyte is mercury, the laboratory test will determine the amount of mercury in the sample.

### **Analytic epidemiologic study**

A study that evaluates the association between exposure to hazardous substances and disease by testing scientific hypotheses.

### **Antagonistic effect**

A biologic response to exposure to multiple substances that is less than would be expected if the known effects of the individual substances were added together [compare with additive effect and synergistic effect].

### **Aquifer**

A geologic unit (sediments, rock) in which the pore spaces are fully saturated with groundwater and that can yield water in usable quantities for springs or wells.

### **Background level**

An average or expected amount of a substance or radioactive material in a specific environment, or typical amounts of substances that occur naturally in an environment.

**Biodegradation**

Decomposition or breakdown of a substance through the action of microorganisms (such as bacteria or fungi) or other natural physical processes (such as sunlight).

**Biologic indicators of exposure study**

A study that uses (a) biomedical testing or (b) the measurement of a substance [an analyte], its metabolite, or another marker of exposure in human body fluids or tissues to confirm human exposure to a chemical substance [also see exposure investigation].

**Biologic monitoring**

Measuring chemical substances in biologic materials (such as blood, hair, urine, or breath) to determine whether exposure has occurred. A blood test for lead is an example of biologic monitoring.

**Biologic uptake**

The transfer of substances from the environment to plants, animals, and humans.

**Biomedical testing**

Testing of persons to find out whether a change in a body function might have occurred because of exposure to a chemical substance.

**Biota**

Plants and animals in an environment. Some of these plants and animals might be sources of food, clothing, or medicines for people.

**Body burden**

The total amount of a substance in the body. Some substances build up in the body because they are stored in fat or bone or because they leave the body very slowly.

**Cancer**

Any one of a group of diseases that occur when cells in the body become abnormal and grow or multiply out of control.

**Cancer risk**

A theoretical risk for getting cancer if exposed to a substance every day for 70 years (a lifetime exposure). The true risk might be lower.

**Carcinogen**

A substance that causes cancer.

**Case study**

A medical or epidemiologic evaluation of one person or a small group of people to gather information about specific health conditions and past exposures.

**Case-control study**

A study that compares exposures of people who have a disease or condition (cases) with people who do not have the disease or condition (controls). Exposures that are more common among the cases may be considered as possible risk factors for the disease.

**CAS registry number**

A unique number assigned to a substance or mixture by the American Chemical Society Abstracts Service.

**Central nervous system**

The part of the nervous system that consists of the brain and the spinal cord.

**CERCLA** [see Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980].

**Chronic**

Occurring over a long time [compare with acute].

**Chronic exposure**

Contact with a substance that occurs over a long time (more than 1 year) [compare with acute exposure and intermediate duration exposure].

**Cluster investigation**

A review of an unusual number, real or perceived, of health events (for example, reports of cancer) grouped together in time and location. Cluster investigations are designed to confirm case reports; determine whether they represent an unusual disease occurrence; and, if possible, explore possible causes and contributing environmental factors.

**Community Assistance Panel (CAP)**

A group of people from a community and from health and environmental agencies who work with ATSDR to resolve issues and problems related to hazardous substances in the community. CAP members work with ATSDR to gather and review community health concerns, provide information on how people might have been or might now be exposed to hazardous substances, and inform ATSDR on ways to involve the community in its activities.

**Comparison value (CV)**

Calculated concentration of a substance in air, water, food, or soil that is unlikely to cause harmful (adverse) health effects in exposed people. The CV is used as a screening level during the public health assessment process. Substances found in amounts greater than their CVs might be selected for further evaluation in the public health assessment process.

**Completed exposure pathway** [see exposure pathway].

## **Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980 (CERCLA)**

CERCLA, also known as Superfund, is the federal law that concerns the removal or cleanup of hazardous substances in the environment and at hazardous waste sites. ATSDR, which was created by CERCLA, is responsible for assessing health issues and supporting public health activities related to hazardous waste sites or other environmental releases of hazardous substances. This law was later amended by the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act (SARA).

### **Concentration**

The amount of a substance present in a certain amount of soil, water, air, food, blood, hair, urine, breath, or any other media.

### **Contaminant**

A substance that is either present in an environment where it does not belong or is present at levels that might cause harmful (adverse) health effects.

### **Delayed health effect**

A disease or an injury that happens as a result of exposures that might have occurred in the past.

### **Dermal**

Referring to the skin. For example, dermal absorption means passing through the skin.

### **Dermal contact**

Contact with (touching) the skin [see route of exposure].

### **Descriptive epidemiology**

The study of the amount and distribution of a disease in a specified population by person, place, and time.

### **Detection limit**

The lowest concentration of a chemical that can reliably be distinguished from a zero concentration.

### **Disease prevention**

Measures used to prevent a disease or reduce its severity.

### **Disease registry**

A system of ongoing registration of all cases of a particular disease or health condition in a defined population.

### **Dose (for chemicals that are not radioactive)**

The amount of a substance to which a person is exposed over some time period. Dose is a measurement of exposure. Dose is often expressed as milligram (amount) per kilogram (a measure of body weight) per day (a measure of time) when people eat or drink

contaminated water, food, or soil. In general, the greater the dose, the greater the likelihood of an effect. An "exposure dose" is how much of a substance is encountered in the environment. An "absorbed dose" is the amount of a substance that actually got into the body through the eyes, skin, stomach, intestines, or lungs.

**Dose (for radioactive chemicals)**

The radiation dose is the amount of energy from radiation that is actually absorbed by the body. This is not the same as measurements of the amount of radiation in the environment.

**Dose-response relationship**

The relationship between the amount of exposure [dose] to a substance and the resulting changes in body function or health (response).

**Downgradient**

A location "downstream" relative to groundwater flow directions, or the direction to which groundwater is flowing.

**Environmental media**

Soil, water, air, biota (plants and animals), or any other parts of the environment that can contain contaminants.

**Environmental media and transport mechanism**

Environmental media include water, air, soil, and biota (plants and animals). Transport mechanisms move contaminants from the source to points where human exposure can occur. The environmental media and transport mechanism is the second part of an exposure pathway.

**EPA**

United States Environmental Protection Agency.

**Epidemiologic surveillance** [see Public health surveillance].

**Epidemiology**

The study of the distribution and determinants of disease or health status in a population; the study of the occurrence and causes of health effects in humans.

**Exposure**

Contact with a substance by swallowing, breathing, or touching the skin or eyes. Exposure may be short-term [acute], of intermediate duration, or long-term [chronic].

**Exposure assessment**

The process of finding out how people come into contact with a chemical substance or environmental contaminant, how often and for how long they are in contact with the substance, and how much of the substance they are in contact with.

**Exposure-dose reconstruction**

A method of estimating the amount of people's past exposure to environmental contaminants. Computer and approximation methods are used when past information is limited, not available, or missing.

**Exposure investigation**

The collection and analysis of site-specific information and biologic tests (when appropriate) to determine whether people have been exposed to chemical substances.

**Exposure pathway**

The route a substance takes from its source (where it began) to its endpoint (where it ends), and how people can come into contact with (or get exposed to) it. An exposure pathway has five parts: a source of contamination (such as an abandoned business); an environmental media and transport mechanism (such as movement through groundwater); a point of exposure (such as a private well); a route of exposure (eating, drinking, breathing, or touching), and a receptor population (people potentially or actually exposed). When all five parts are present, the exposure pathway is termed a completed exposure pathway.

**Exposure registry**

A system of ongoing followup of people who have had documented environmental exposures.

**Feasibility study**

A study to determine the best way to clean up environmental contamination. A number of factors are considered, including health risk, costs, and what methods will work well.

**Gaining stream**

A stream into which groundwater enters through the stream banks and streambed. Compare to "losing stream".

**Geographic information system (GIS)**

A mapping system that uses computers to collect, store, manipulate, analyze, and display data. For example, GIS can show the concentration of a contaminant within a community in relation to points of reference such as streets and homes.

**Grand rounds**

Training sessions for physicians and other health care providers about health topics.

**Groundwater**

Water beneath the earth's surface in the spaces between soil particles and between rock surfaces [compare with surface water].

**Half-life ( $t_{1/2}$ )**

The time it takes for half the original amount of a substance to disappear. In the environment, the half-life is the time it takes for half the original amount of a substance

to disappear when it is changed to another chemical by bacteria, fungi, sunlight, or other chemical processes. In the human body, the half-life is the time it takes for half the original amount of the substance to disappear, either by being changed to another substance or by leaving the body. In the case of radioactive material, the half-life is the amount of time necessary for one-half the initial number of radioactive atoms to change or transform into another atom (that is normally not radioactive). After two half-lives, 25% of the original number of radioactive atoms remain.

### **Hazard**

A source of potential harm from past, current, or future exposures.

### **Hazardous Substance Release and Health Effects Database (HazDat)**

The scientific and administrative database system developed by ATSDR to manage data collection, retrieval, and analysis of site-specific information on hazardous substances, community health concerns, and public health activities.

### **Health consultation**

A review of available information or collection of new data to respond to a specific health question or request for information about a potential environmental hazard. Health consultations are focused on a specific exposure issue. Health consultations are therefore more limited than a public health assessment, which reviews the exposure potential of each pathway and chemical [compare with public health assessment].

### **Health education**

Programs designed with a community to help it know about health risks and how to reduce these risks.

### **Health investigation**

The collection and evaluation of information about the health of community residents. This information is used to describe or count the occurrence of a disease, symptom, or clinical measure and to evaluate the possible association between the occurrence and exposure to chemical substances.

### **Health promotion**

The process of enabling people to increase control over, and to improve, their health.

### **Health Base Value (HBV)**

An MDH criteria, a HBV is the concentration of a contaminant in water that is considered safe for people if they drink water daily for a lifetime. HBVs have not undergone the state's rule-making process.

### **Health Risk Limit (HRL)**

An MDH standard, a HRL is the concentration of a contaminant in water that is considered safe for people if they drink water daily for a lifetime.

### **Health statistics review**

The analysis of existing health information (i.e., from death certificates, birth defects registries, and cancer registries) to determine if there is excess disease in a specific population, geographic area, and time period. A health statistics review is a descriptive epidemiologic study.

**Indeterminate public health hazard**

The category used in ATSDR's public health assessment documents when a professional judgment about the level of health hazard cannot be made because information critical to such a decision is lacking.

**Incidence**

The number of new cases of disease in a defined population over a specific time period [contrast with prevalence].

**Ingestion**

The act of swallowing something through eating, drinking, or mouthing objects. A chemical substance can enter the body this way [see route of exposure].

**Inhalation**

The act of breathing. A chemical substance can enter the body this way [see route of exposure].

**Intermediate duration exposure**

Contact with a substance that occurs for more than 14 days and less than a year [compare with acute exposure and chronic exposure].

**In vitro**

In an artificial environment outside a living organism or body. For example, some toxicity testing is done on cell cultures or slices of tissue grown in the laboratory, rather than on a living animal [compare with in vivo].

**In vivo**

Within a living organism or body. For example, some toxicity testing is done on whole animals, such as rats or mice [compare with in vitro].

**Losing stream**

A stream in which the surface water infiltrates through the stream banks and streambed, down into the groundwater. Such streams are often intermittent and may appear to be dry for much of the summer, although water is still migrating within the streambed sediments. Compare to “gaining stream”.

**Lowest-observed-adverse-effect level (LOAEL)**

The lowest tested dose of a substance that has been reported to cause harmful (adverse) health effects in people or animals.

**MDH**

The Minnesota Department of Health.

**Medical monitoring**

A set of medical tests and physical exams specifically designed to evaluate whether an individual's exposure could negatively affect that person's health.

**Metabolism**

The conversion or breakdown of a substance from one form to another by a living organism.

**Metabolite**

Any product of metabolism.

**mg/kg**

Milligram per kilogram.

**mg/cm<sup>2</sup>**

Milligram per square centimeter (of a surface).

**mg/m<sup>3</sup>**

Milligram per cubic meter; a measure of the concentration of a chemical in a known volume (a cubic meter) of air, soil, or water.

**Migration**

Moving from one location to another.

**Minimal risk level (MRL)**

An ATSDR estimate of daily human exposure to an environmental contaminant at or below which that substance is unlikely to pose a measurable risk of harmful (adverse), noncancerous effects. MRLs are calculated for a route of exposure (inhalation or oral) over a specified time period (acute, intermediate, or chronic). MRLs should not be used as predictors of harmful (adverse) health effects [see reference dose].

**Morbidity**

State of being ill or diseased. Morbidity is the occurrence of a disease or condition that alters health and quality of life.

**Mortality**

Death. Usually the cause (a specific disease, a condition, or an injury) is stated.

**MPCA**

The Minnesota Pollution Control Agency.

**Mutagen**

A substance that causes mutations (genetic damage).

**Mutation**

A change (damage) to the DNA, genes, or chromosomes of living organisms.

**National Priorities List for Uncontrolled Hazardous Waste Sites (National Priorities List or NPL)**

EPA's list of the most serious uncontrolled or abandoned hazardous waste sites in the United States. The NPL is updated on a regular basis.

**National Toxicology Program (NTP)**

Part of the Department of Health and Human Services. NTP develops and carries out tests to predict whether a chemical will cause harm to humans.

**No apparent public health hazard**

A category used in ATSDR's public health assessments for sites where human exposure to contaminated media might be occurring, might have occurred in the past, or might occur in the future, but where the exposure is not expected to cause any harmful health effects.

**No-observed-adverse-effect level (NOAEL)**

The highest tested dose of a substance that has been reported to have no harmful (adverse) health effects on people or animals.

**No public health hazard**

A category used in ATSDR's public health assessment documents for sites where people have never and will never come into contact with harmful amounts of site-related substances.

**NPL** [see National Priorities List for Uncontrolled Hazardous Waste Sites]

**Physiologically based pharmacokinetic model (PBPK model)**

A computer model that describes what happens to a chemical in the body. This model describes how the chemical gets into the body, where it goes in the body, how it is changed by the body, and how it leaves the body.

**Pica**

A craving to eat nonfood items, such as dirt, paint chips, and clay. Some children exhibit pica-related behavior.

**PFC**

Perfluorochemical, a family of fully fluorinated hydrocarbons.

**PLP**

8. Permanent List of Priorities, the Minnesota state Superfund list

**Plume**

A volume of a substance that moves from its source to places farther away from the source. Plumes can be described by the volume of air or water they occupy and the direction they move. For example, a plume can be a column of smoke from a chimney or a substance moving with groundwater.

**Point of exposure**

The place where someone can come into contact with a substance present in the environment [see exposure pathway].

**Population**

A group or number of people living within a specified area or sharing similar characteristics (such as occupation or age).

**Potentially responsible party (PRP)**

A company, government, or person legally responsible for cleaning up the pollution at a hazardous waste site under Superfund. There may be more than one PRP for a particular site.

**ppb**

Parts per billion.

**ppm**

Parts per million.

**ppt**

Parts per trillion.

**Prevalence**

The number of existing disease cases in a defined population during a specific time period [contrast with incidence].

**Prevalence survey**

The measure of the current level of disease(s) or symptoms and exposures through a questionnaire that collects self-reported information from a defined population.

**Prevention**

Actions that reduce exposure or other risks, keep people from getting sick, or keep disease from getting worse.

**Public availability session**

An informal, drop-by meeting at which community members can meet one-on-one with ATSDR staff members to discuss health and site-related concerns.

**Public comment period**

An opportunity for the public to comment on agency findings or proposed activities contained in draft reports or documents. The public comment period is a limited time period during which comments will be accepted.

**Public health action**

A list of steps to protect public health.

**Public health advisory**

A statement made by ATSDR to EPA or a state regulatory agency that a release of hazardous substances poses an immediate threat to human health. The advisory includes recommended measures to reduce exposure and reduce the threat to human health.

**Public health assessment (PHA)**

An ATSDR document that examines environmental contaminants, health outcomes, and community concerns at a waste site to determine whether people could be harmed from coming into contact with those contaminants. The PHA also lists actions that need to be taken to protect public health [compare with health consultation].

**Public health hazard**

A category used in ATSDR's public health assessments for sites that pose a public health hazard because of long-term exposures (greater than 1 year) to sufficiently high levels of hazardous substances or radionuclides that could result in harmful health effects.

**Public health hazard categories**

Public health hazard categories are statements about whether people could be harmed by conditions present at the site in the past, present, or future. One or more hazard categories might be appropriate for each site. The five public health hazard categories are no public health hazard, no apparent public health hazard, indeterminate public health hazard, public health hazard, and urgent public health hazard.

**Public health statement**

The first chapter of an ATSDR toxicological profile. The public health statement is a summary written in words that are easy to understand. The public health statement explains how people might be exposed to a specific substance and describes the known health effects of that substance.

**Public health surveillance**

The ongoing, systematic collection, analysis, and interpretation of health data. This activity also involves timely dissemination of the data and use for public health programs.

**Public meeting**

A public forum with community members for communication about a site.

**RCRA** [see Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (1976, 1984)]

**Receptor population**

People who could come into contact with environmental contaminants [see exposure pathway].

**Reference dose (RfD)**

An EPA estimate, with uncertainty or safety factors built in, of the daily lifetime dose of a substance that is unlikely to cause harm in humans.

**Registry**

A systematic collection of information on persons exposed to a specific substance or having specific diseases [see exposure registry and disease registry].

**Remedial investigation**

The CERCLA process of determining the type and extent of hazardous material contamination at a site.

**Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (1976, 1984) (RCRA)**

This Act regulates management and disposal of hazardous wastes currently generated, treated, stored, disposed of, or distributed.

**RfD** [see reference dose]

**Risk**

The probability that something will cause injury or harm.

**Risk reduction**

Actions that can decrease the likelihood that individuals, groups, or communities will experience disease or other health conditions.

**Risk communication**

The exchange of information to increase understanding of health risks.

**Route of exposure**

The way people come into contact with a hazardous substance or environmental contaminant. Three routes of exposure are breathing [inhalation], eating or drinking [ingestion], or contact with the skin [dermal contact].

**Safety factor** [see uncertainty factor]

**SARA** [see Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act]

**Sample**

A portion or piece of a whole. A selected subset of a population or subset of whatever is being studied. For example, in a study of people the sample is a number of people chosen from a larger population [see population]. An environmental sample (for example, a small amount of soil or water) might be collected to measure contamination in the environment at a specific location.

**Sample size**

The number of units chosen from a population or an environment.

**Solvent**

A liquid capable of dissolving or dispersing another substance (for example, acetone or mineral spirits).

**Source of contamination**

The place where an environmental contaminant comes from, such as a landfill, waste pond, incinerator, storage tank, or drum. A source of contamination is the first part of an exposure pathway.

**Special populations**

People who might be more sensitive or susceptible to exposure to environmental contaminants because of factors such as age, occupation, sex, or behaviors (for example, cigarette smoking). Children, pregnant women, and older people are often considered special populations.

**Special Well Construction Area (SWCA)**

Minnesota Statutes, section 103I, subdivision 5, clause 7, grants the commissioner of health the authority to establish standards for the construction, maintenance, sealing, and water quality monitoring of wells in areas of known or suspected contamination. Minnesota Rules, part 4725.3650, detail the requirements for construction, repair, or sealing within a designated SWCA, including plan review and approval, water quality monitoring, and other measures to protect public health and prevent degradation of groundwater.

**Stakeholder**

A person, group, or community who has an interest in activities at a waste site.

**Statistics**

A branch of mathematics that deals with collecting, reviewing, summarizing, and interpreting data or information. Statistics are used to determine whether differences between study groups are meaningful.

**Substance**

A chemical.

**Substance-specific applied research**

A program of research designed to fill important data needs for specific hazardous substances identified in ATSDR's toxicological profiles. Filling these data needs would allow more accurate assessment of human risks from specific substances contaminating the environment. This research might include human studies or laboratory experiments to determine health effects resulting from exposure to a given hazardous substance.

**Superfund** [see Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980 (CERCLA) and Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act (SARA)]

**Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act (SARA)**

In 1986, SARA amended the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980 (CERCLA) and expanded the health-related responsibilities of ATSDR. CERCLA and SARA direct ATSDR to look into the health effects from substance exposures at hazardous waste sites and to perform activities including health education, health studies, surveillance, health consultations, and toxicological profiles.

**Surface water**

Water on the surface of the earth, such as in lakes, rivers, streams, ponds, and springs [compare with groundwater].

**Survey**

A systematic collection of information or data. A survey can be conducted to collect information from a group of people or from the environment. Surveys of a group of people can be conducted by telephone, by mail, or in person. Some surveys are done by interviewing a group of people [see prevalence survey].

**Synergistic effect**

A biologic response to multiple substances where one substance worsens the effect of another substance. The combined effect of the substances acting together is greater than the sum of the effects of the substances acting by themselves [see additive effect and antagonistic effect].

**Teratogen**

A substance that causes defects in development between conception and birth. A teratogen is a substance that causes a structural or functional birth defect.

**Toxic agent**

Chemical or physical (for example, radiation, heat, cold, microwaves) agents that, under certain circumstances of exposure, can cause harmful effects to living organisms.

**Toxicological profile**

An ATSDR document that examines, summarizes, and interprets information about a hazardous substance to determine harmful levels of exposure and associated health effects. A toxicological profile also identifies significant gaps in knowledge on the substance and describes areas where further research is needed.

**Toxicology**

The study of the harmful effects of substances on humans or animals.

**Tumor**

An abnormal mass of tissue that results from excessive cell division that is uncontrolled and progressive. Tumors perform no useful body function. Tumors can be either benign (not cancer) or malignant (cancer).

**Uncertainty factor**

Mathematical adjustments for reasons of safety when knowledge is incomplete. For example, factors used in the calculation of doses that are not harmful (adverse) to people. These factors are applied to the lowest-observed-adverse-effect-level (LOAEL) or the no-observed-adverse-effect-level (NOAEL) to derive a minimal risk level (MRL). Uncertainty factors are used to account for variations in people's sensitivity, for differences between animals and humans, and for differences between a LOAEL and a NOAEL. Scientists use uncertainty factors when they have some, but not all, the information from animal or human studies to decide whether an exposure will cause harm to people [also sometimes called a safety factor].

**Upgradient**

A location “upstream” relative to groundwater flow directions, or the direction from which groundwater is flowing.

**Urgent public health hazard**

A category used in ATSDR's public health assessments for sites where short-term exposures (less than 1 year) to hazardous substances or conditions could result in harmful health effects that require rapid intervention.

**Volatile organic compounds (VOCs)**

Organic compounds that evaporate readily into the air. VOCs include substances such as benzene, toluene, methylene chloride, and TCE.

**Water table**

The subsurface layer below which all available pore space is completely saturated with groundwater.

Other glossaries and dictionaries:

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (<http://www.epa.gov/OCEPAterms/>)

National Center for Environmental Health/Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry (CDC) (<http://www.cdc.gov/nceh/dls/report/glossary.htm>)  
<http://www.cdc.gov/exposurereport/>

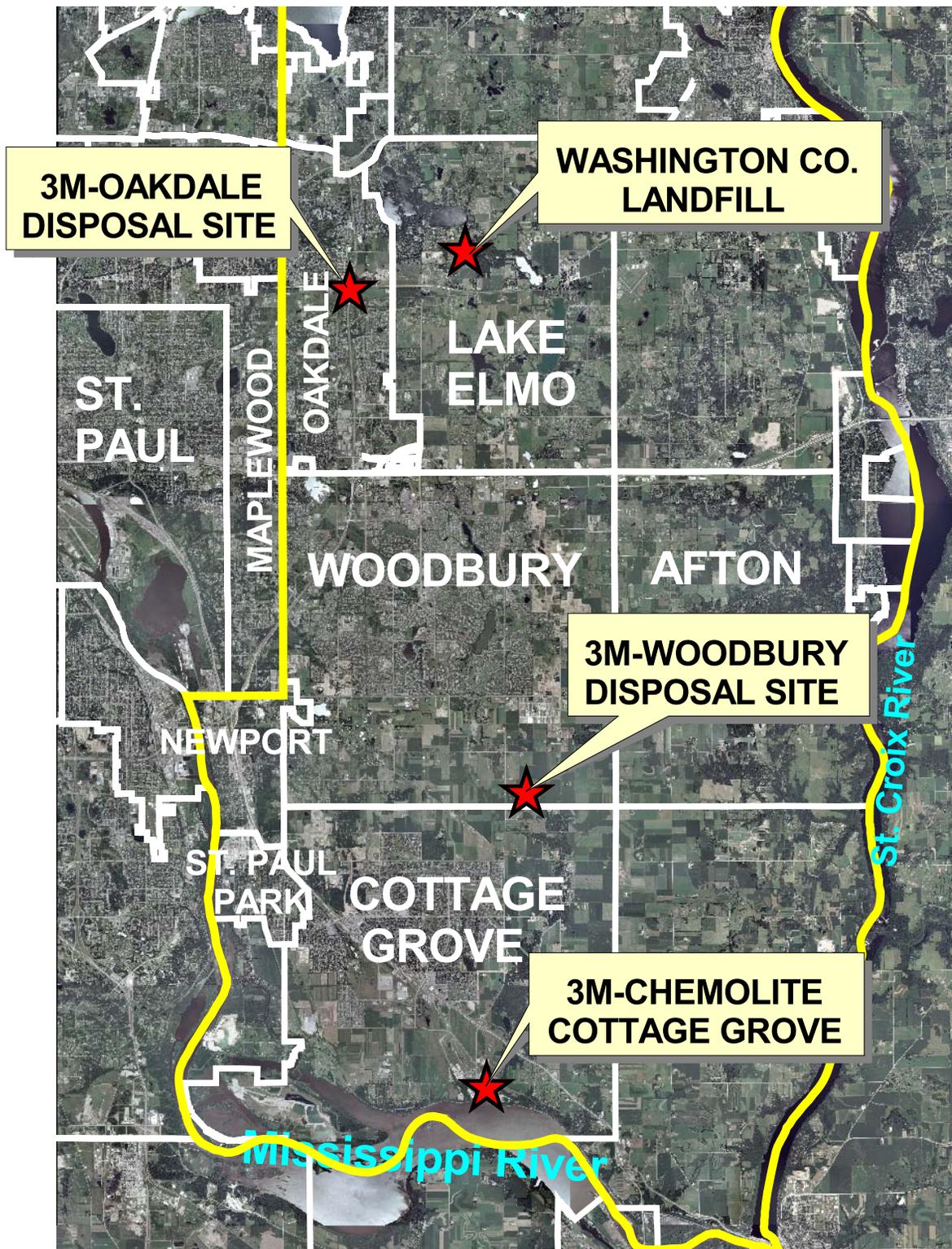
National Library of Medicine (NIH)  
(<http://www.nlm.nih.gov/medlineplus/mplusdictionary.html>)  
<http://www.nlm.nih.gov/medlineplus/mplusdictionary.html>

For more information on the work of ATSDR, please contact:

Office of Communications  
National Center for Environmental Health/Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry  
1600 Clifton Road, N.E. (MS E-29)  
Atlanta, GA 30333  
Telephone: (404) 498-0080



## Appendix 1: Figures



**FIGURE 1:  
LOCATION OF  
PFC SITES IN  
WASHINGTON CO.  
MINNESOTA**

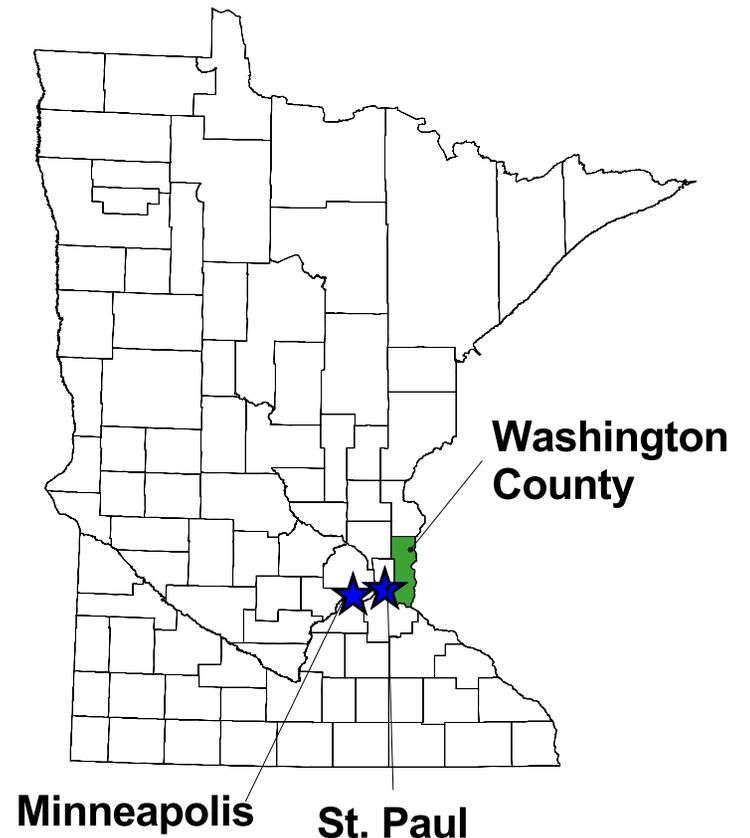
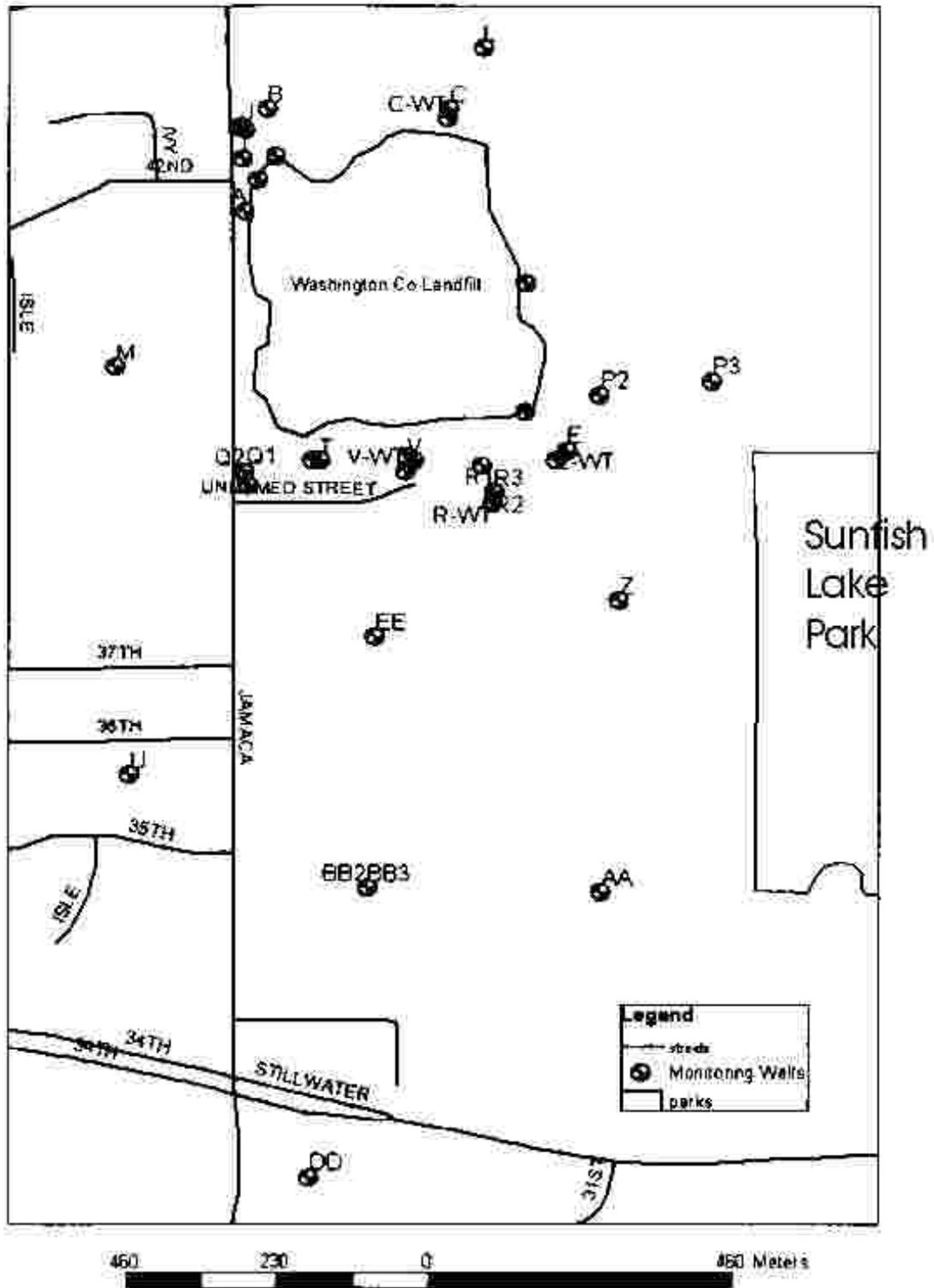


Figure 2 Ground Water Monitoring Network around Washington County Landfill





**Figure 3: 3M - Oakdale Dump Sites**

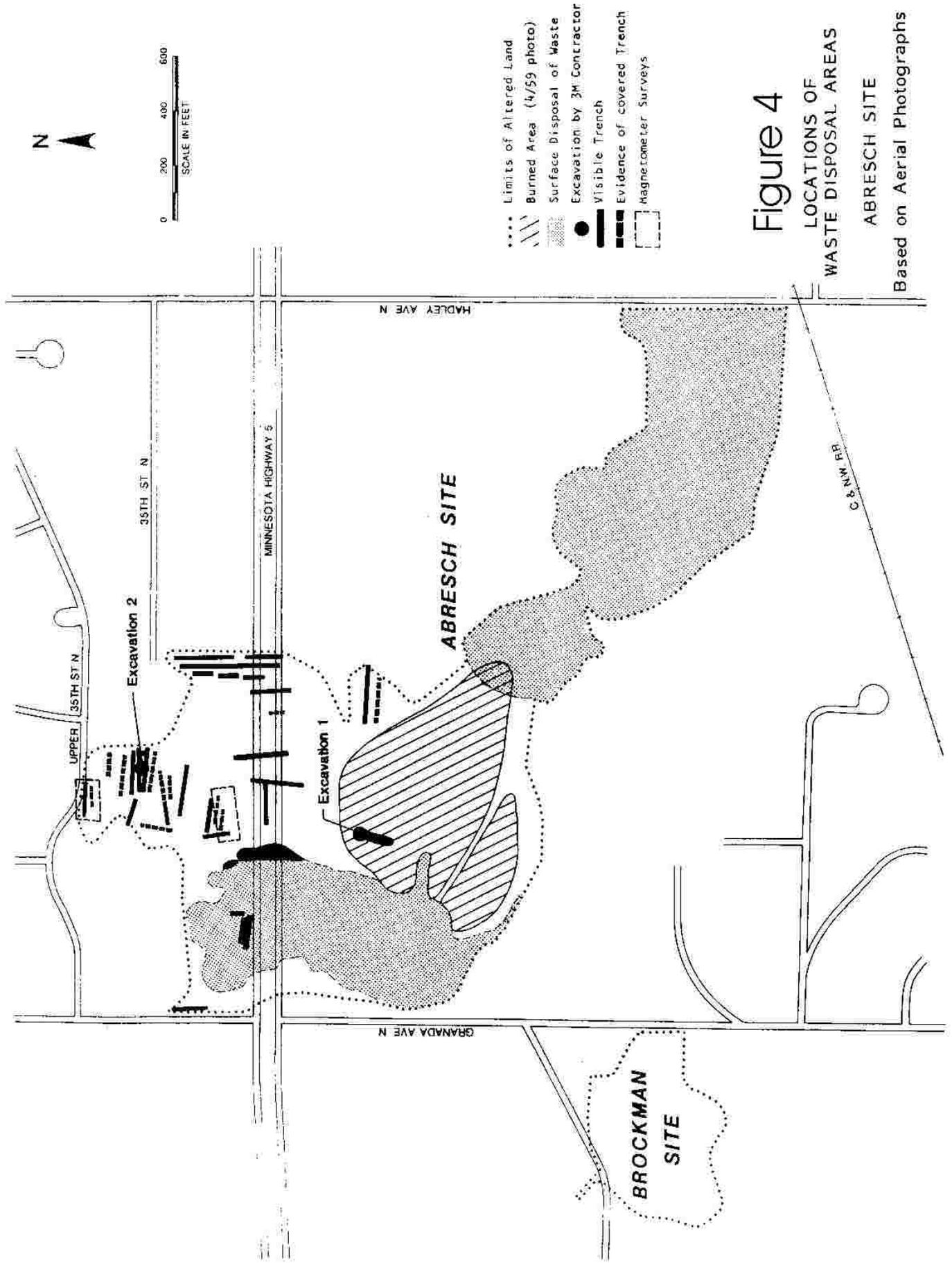
■ Location of 3M Groundwater Pumpout System

0.4 Miles

0.2

0

0.2



**Figure 4**

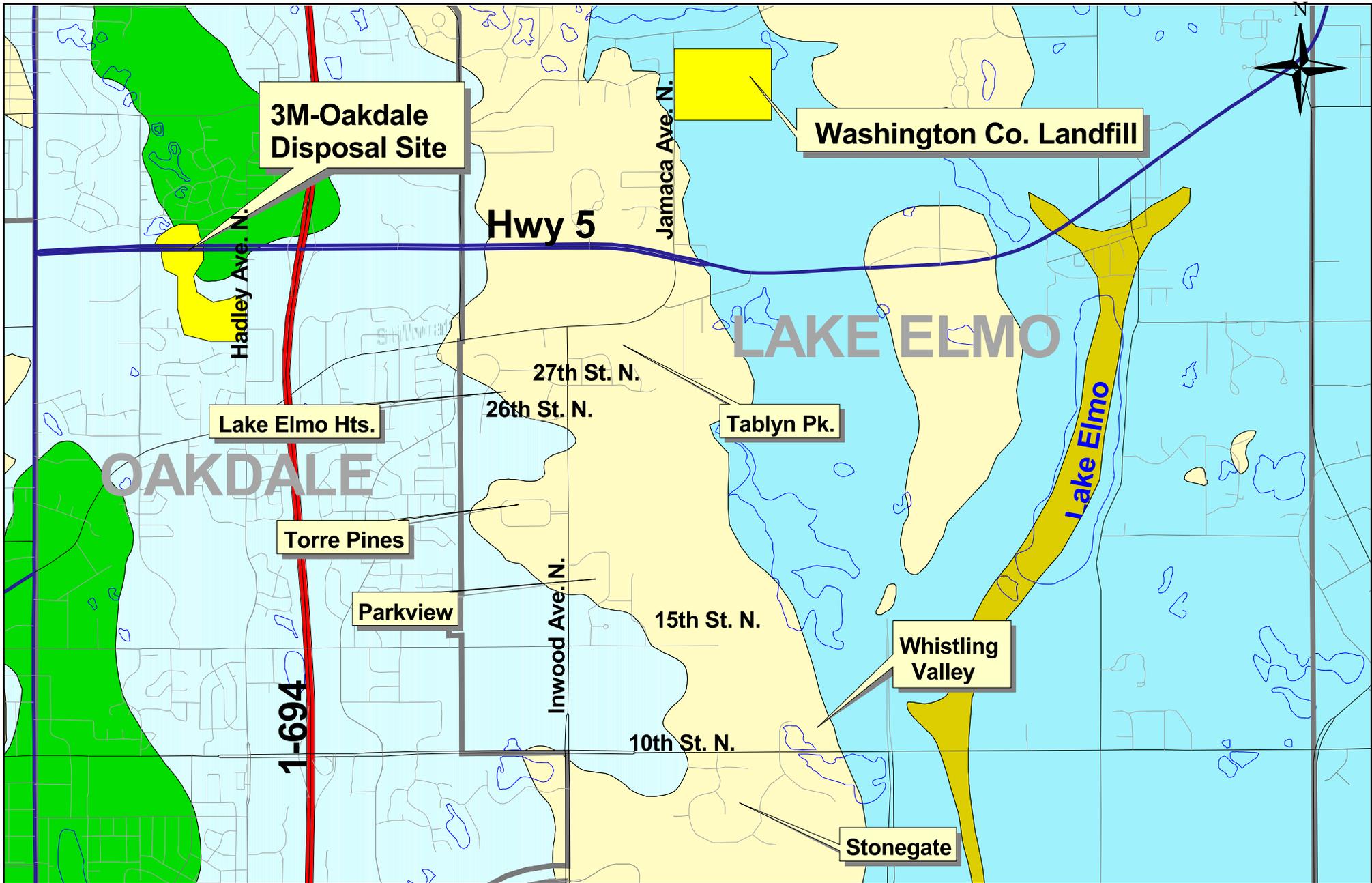
LOCATIONS OF  
WASTE DISPOSAL AREAS

ABRESCH SITE

Based on Aerial Photographs

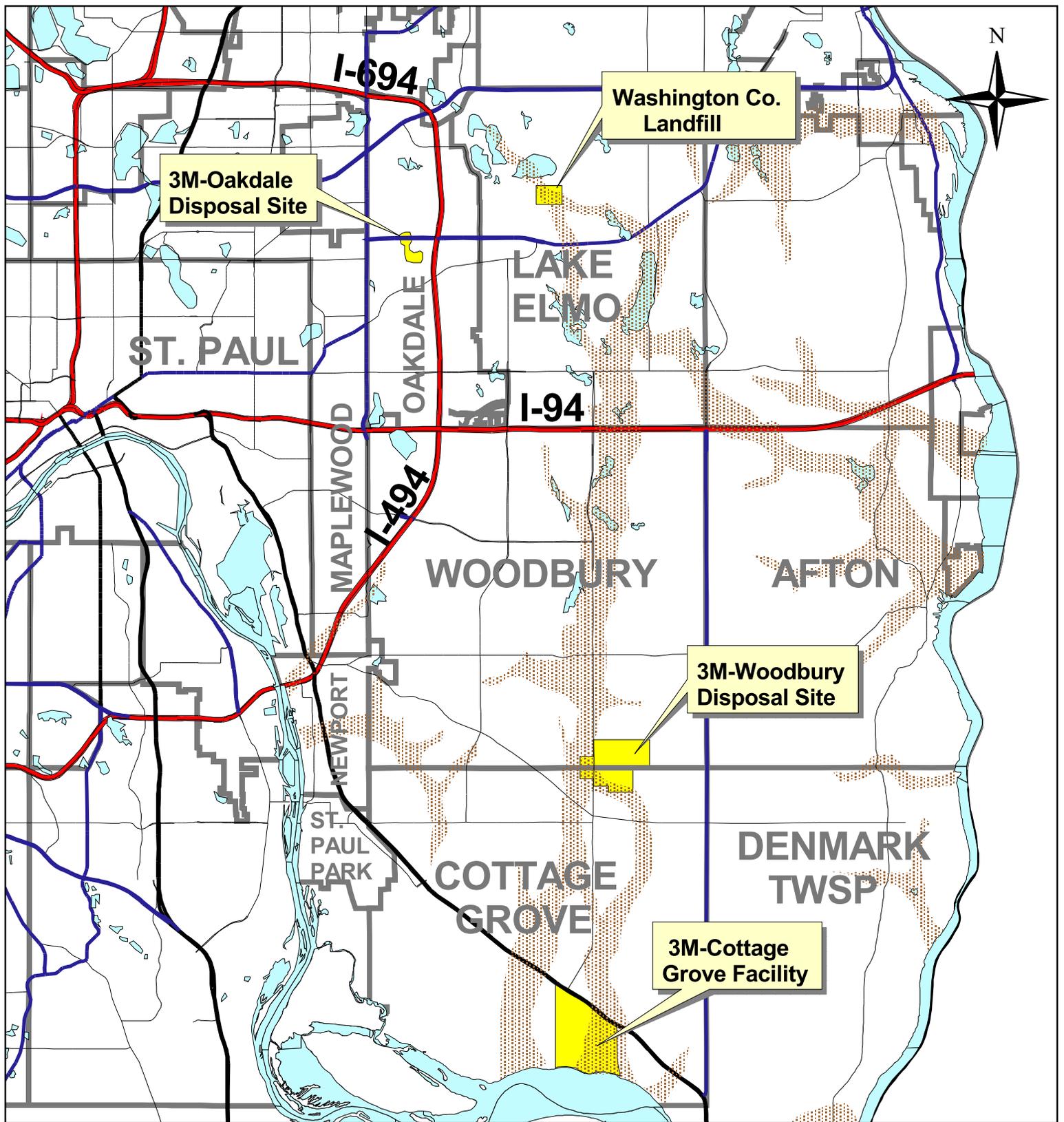
**Figure 5: General Geologic Sequence, Lake Elmo - Oakdale Area**





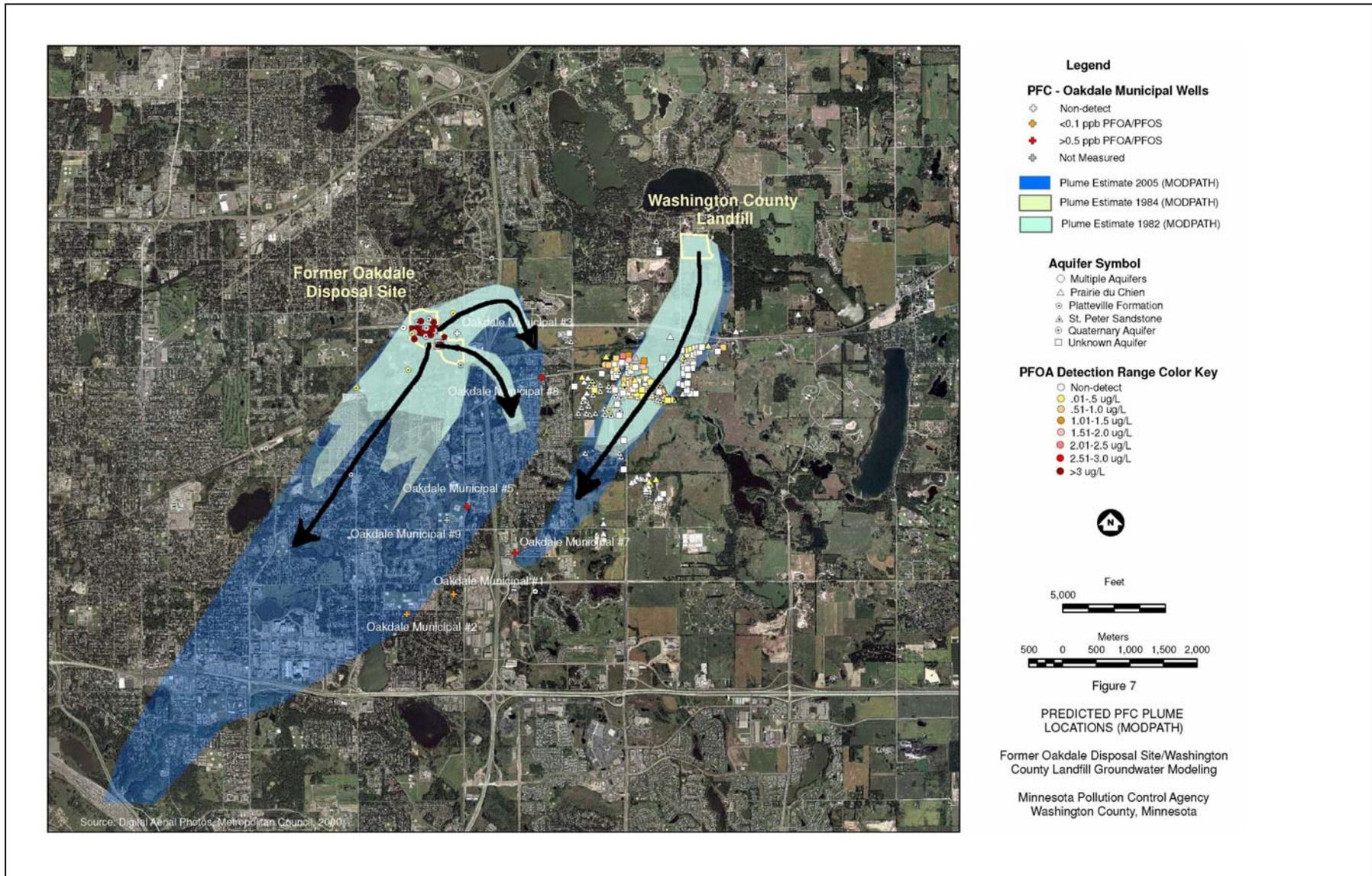
**Figure 6: Map of Upper Bedrock Layers in Lake Elmo - Oakdale Area**

- |   |   |  |
|---|---|--|
|  Decorah Shale         |  St. Peter Sandstone       |  Jordan Sandstone |
|  Platteville Limestone |  Prairie du Chien Dolomite |  lake or pond     |



**Figure 7: Map of Bedrock Valleys in Washington County**

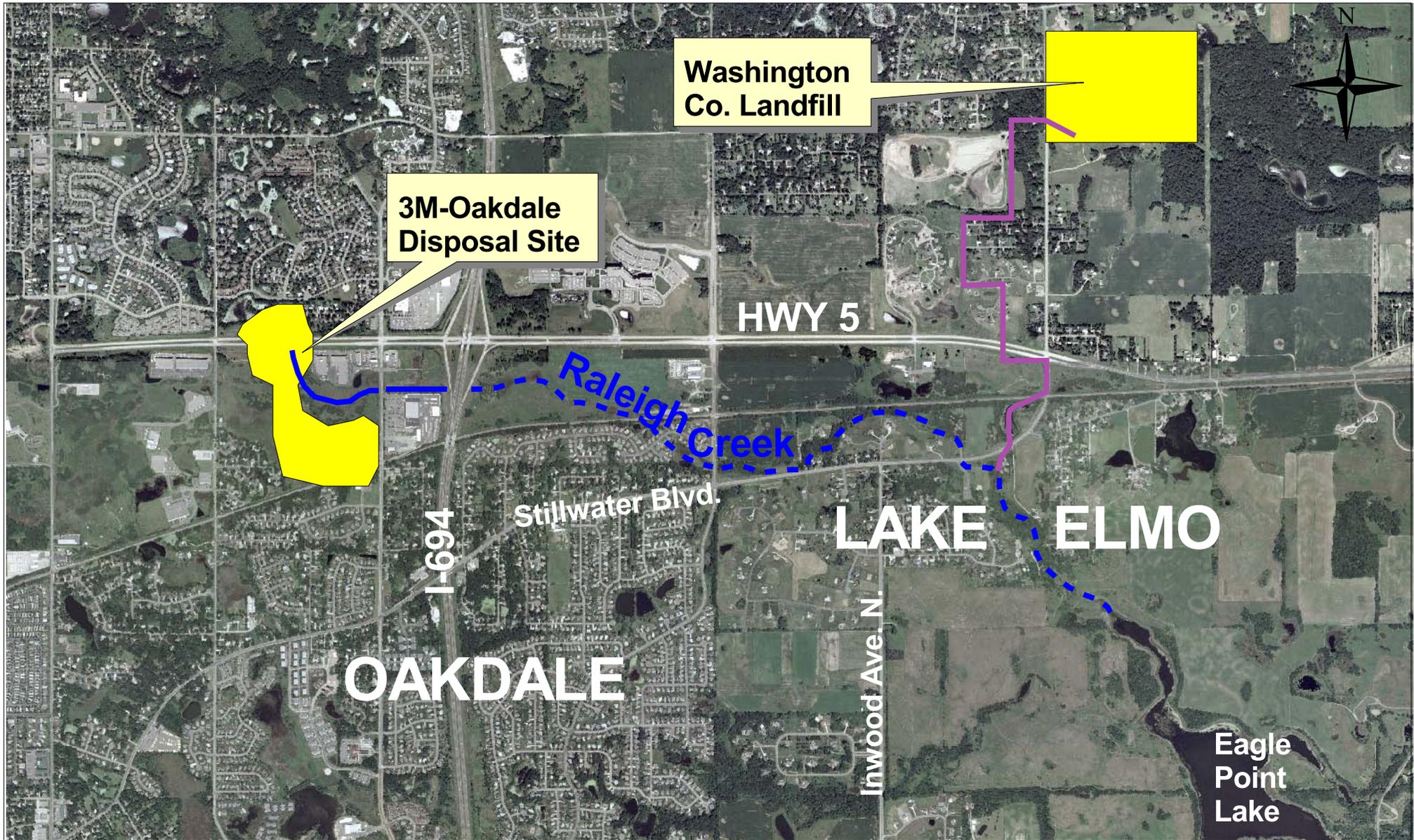
Valleys cut into the bedrock by glacial meltwater and streams, and later filled with sand and gravel, are shown in the brown stiped pattern. Note that a major bedrock valley extends southward from beneath the Washington Co. Landfill in Lake Elmo, beneath the western edge of the 3M-Woodbury Disposal Site and then to the river near the 3M-Cottage Grove facility.



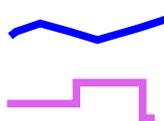
## Figure 8: Regional Groundwater Flow in Lake Elmo-Oakdale Area

This figure illustrates groundwater flow pathways, based on modeling by Barr Engineering (2005). The colored areas are the estimated distance groundwater beneath the disposal sites at the time of waste disposal would have moved by 1982, 1984, and 2005. The black arrows have been added to highlight the effect that radial flow of groundwater off the top of the Decorah Shale has had on groundwater movement at the 3M-Oakdale Disposal Site.

Modified from Figure 7 of Barr (2005).



**Figure 9: Raleigh Creek**



"Gaining" stream section of creek\*

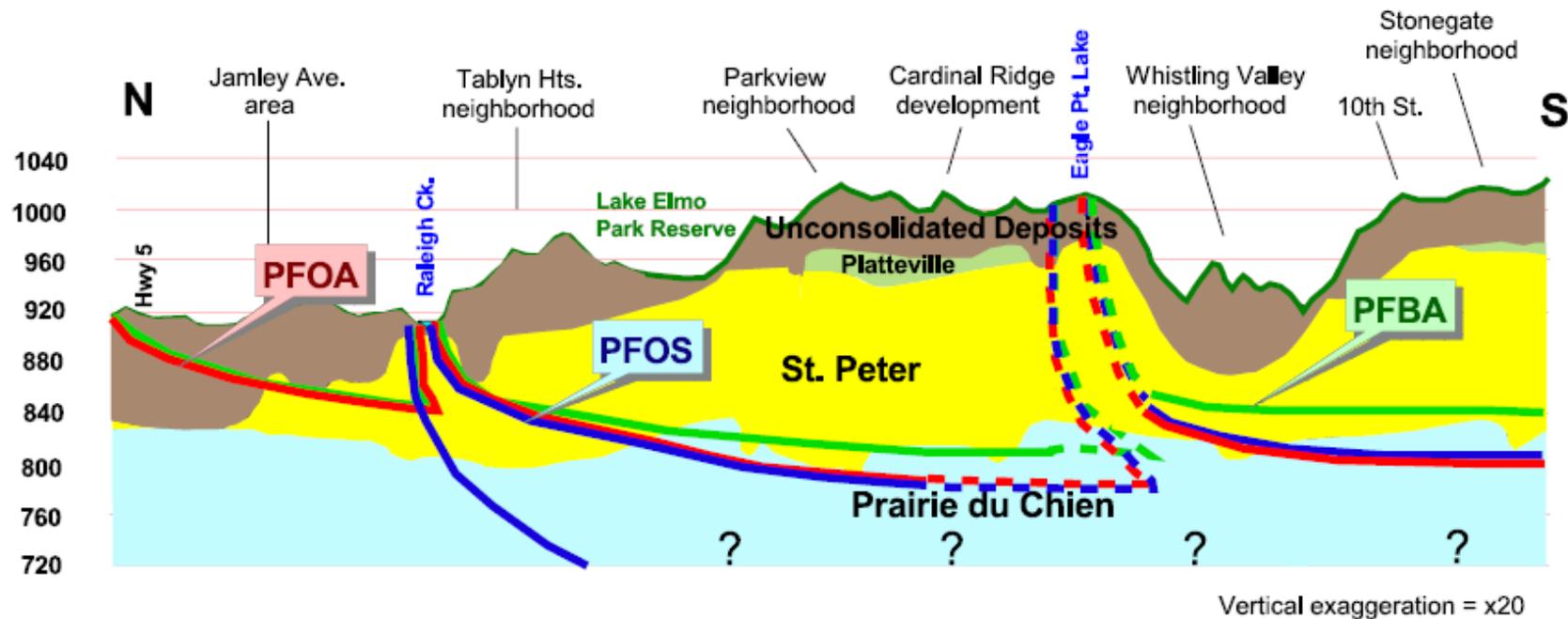


"Losing" stream section of creek\*



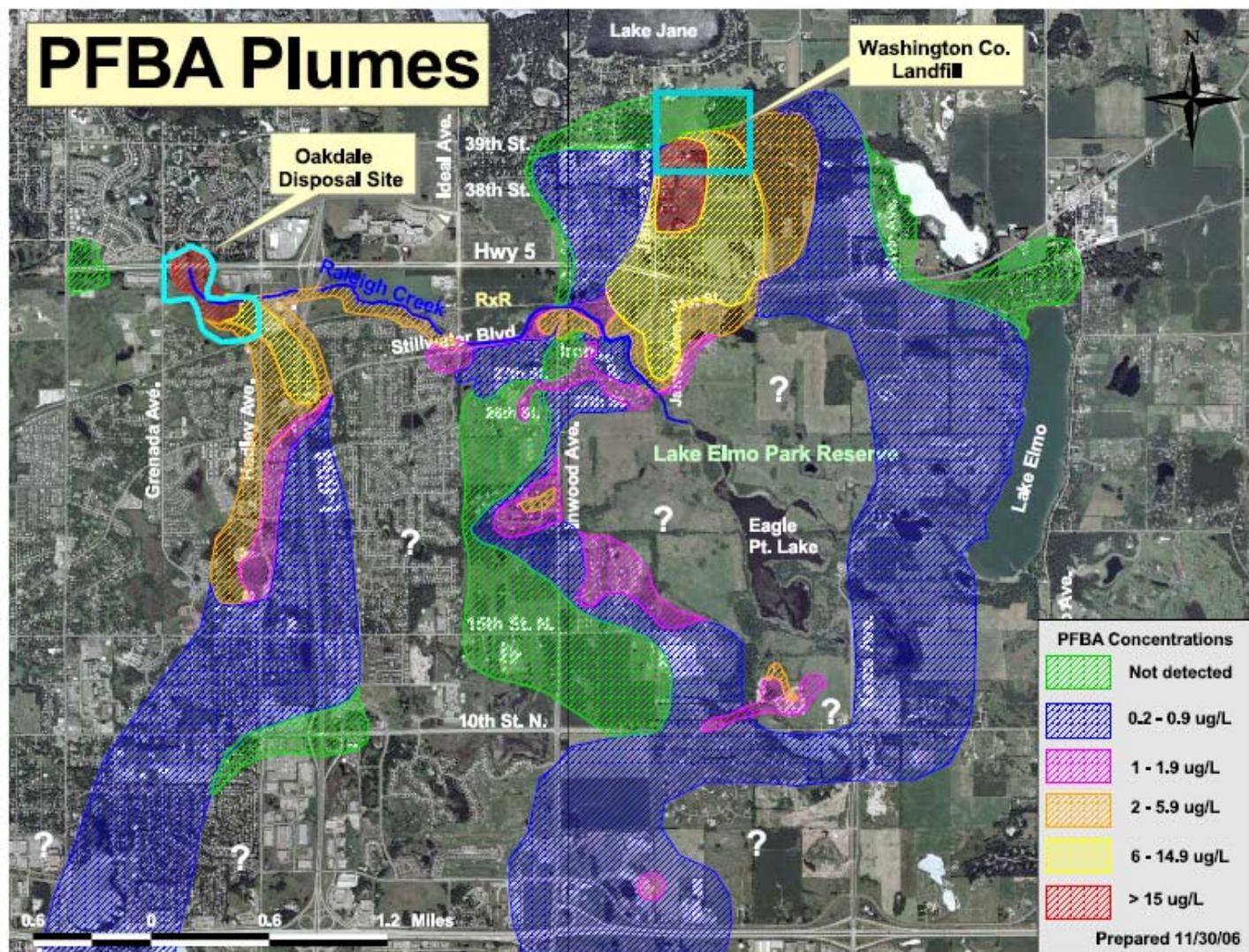
Route of 1988-1995 discharge from landfill to the creek

\* see page 22 or glossary



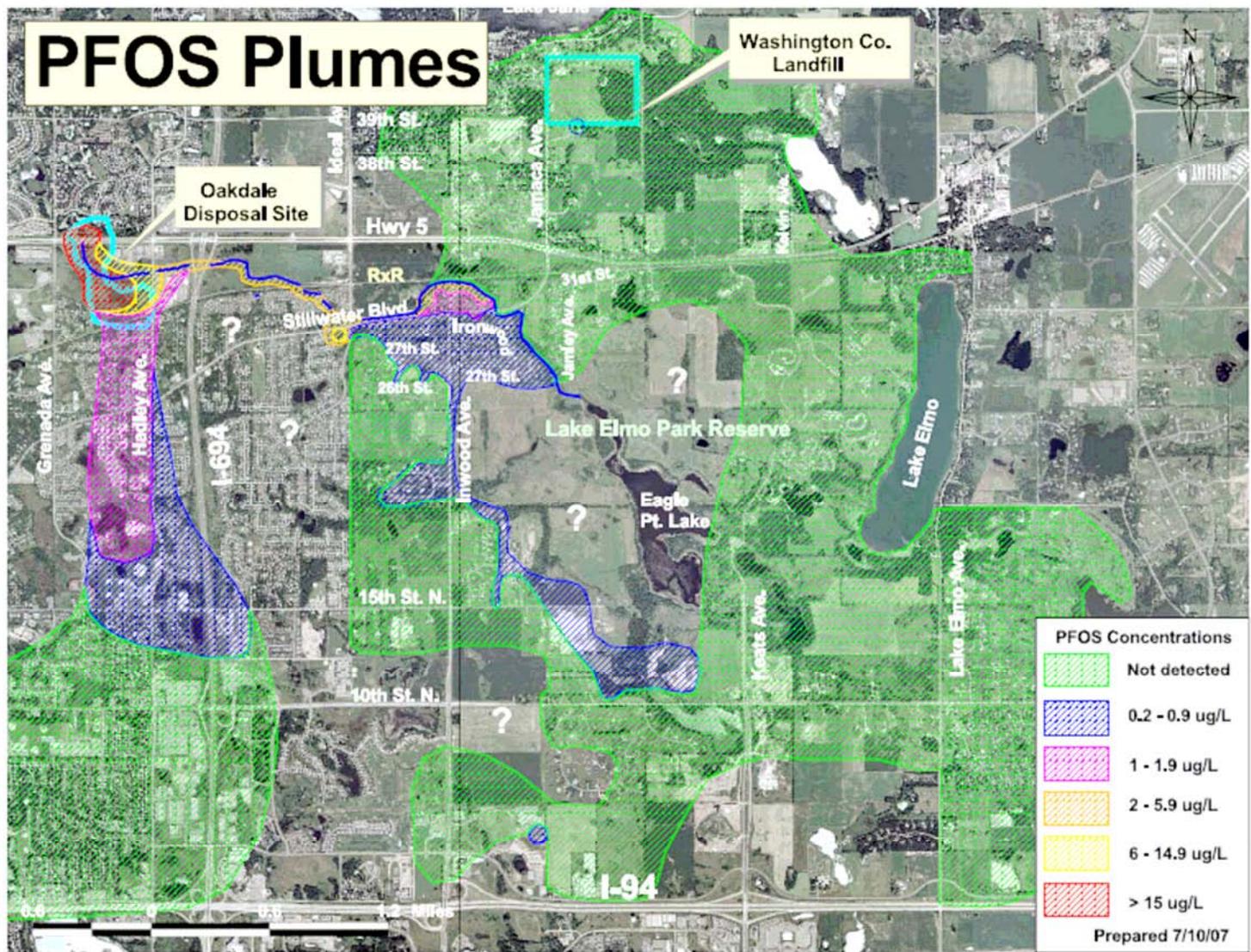
**Figure 10: Cross-section of PFC plumes in Lake Elmo/Oakdale area**

This north to south “section” through the bedrock in the Lake Elmo/Oakdale area illustrates how the PFC plumes (PFOA – red; PFOS – blue; PFBA – green) move downward with distance from their sources. The Washington County Landfill is located just to the left of the cross-section (north of Highway 5). PFOA and PFBA are present in the unconsolidated sediments (brown) and the St. Peter Sandstone (yellow) near the landfill, but south of Tablyn Park, are present only in the Prairie du Chien (blue). Note that PFOS is present only beneath and south of Raleigh Creek, and then moves downward into the Prairie du Chien. The dashed lines indicate where there is insufficient data to draw the plume boundary with certainty; however concentrations trends and site history strongly suggest that a second source is present north of Whistling Valley and Stonegate, and that source is likely a result of PFCs discharged to Eagle Point Lake. The question marks indicate there is insufficient data to determine how deep the contaminants have moved in those areas.



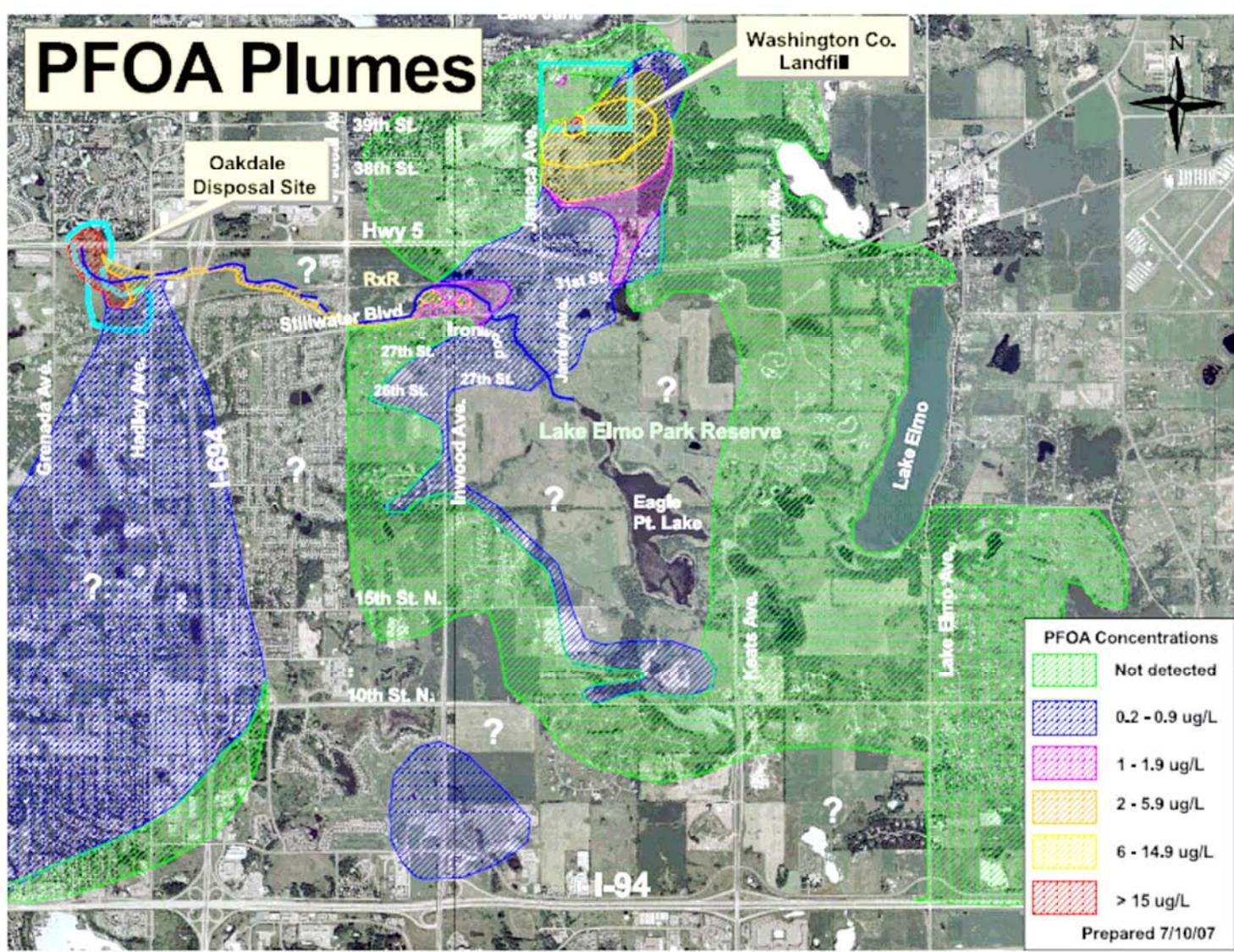
**Figure 11: Extent of PFBA in the St. Peter and Prairie du Chien Aquifers in Lake Elmo / Oakdale Area**

(Note – this is a “placeholder” figure until the map can be revised to reflect most recent sample results)



**Figure 12: Extent of PFOS in the St. Peter and Prairie du Chien Aquifers in Lake Elmo / Oakdale Area**

(Note – this is a “placeholder” figure until the map can be revised to reflect most recent sample results)



**Figure 13: Extent of PFOA in the St. Peter and Prairie du Chien Aquifers in Lake Elmo / Oakdale Area**

(Note – this is a “placeholder” figure until the map can be revised to reflect most recent sample results)

Figure 14: Oakdale Water Treatment Plant

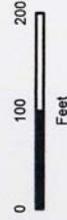




**Legend**

- Water Table Monitoring Well
- Geoprobe Boring Location
- ▲ Sediment/Surface Water Sampling Location
- Abandoned
- Basal Alluvium Monitoring Well
- Base of Surficial Alluvium Monitoring Well
- Pump-out Well
- Eliminated Pumping at Well
- Walking Path
- Unpaved Access Road
- Drainage Features
- Fenceline
- Inferred Limits of the Former Abresch Disposal Site Area

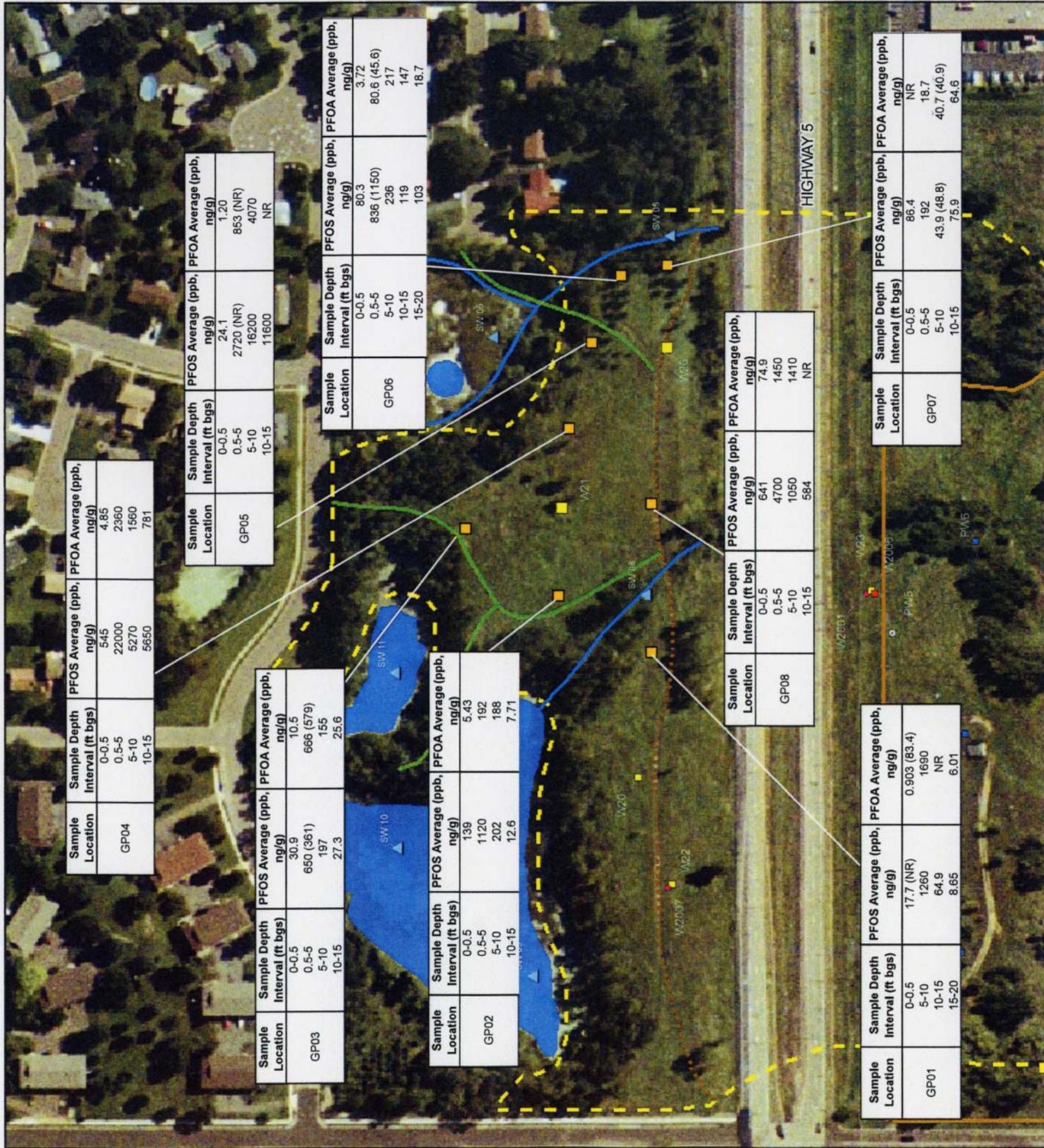
Note: Concentrations in Parenthesis are Duplicate Samples.  
NR= Not Reported due to Quality Control Issues.



**Figure 15**

Area of North of Highway 5-  
Soil PFOS and PFOA Concentrations  
November/December 2005

Oakdale Site  
Oakdale, Minnesota



Sample Location	Sample Depth Interval (ft bgs)	PFOS Average (ppb, ng/g)	PFOA Average (ppb, ng/g)
GP04	0-0.5	545	4.85
	0.5-5	22000	2360
	5-10	5270	1560
	10-15	5650	781

Sample Location	Sample Depth Interval (ft bgs)	PFOS Average (ppb, ng/g)	PFOA Average (ppb, ng/g)
GP05	0-0.5	24.1	1.20
	0.5-5	2720 (NR)	853 (NR)
	5-10	16200	4070
	10-15	11600	NR

Sample Location	Sample Depth Interval (ft bgs)	PFOS Average (ppb, ng/g)	PFOA Average (ppb, ng/g)
GP03	0-0.5	30.9	10.5
	0.5-5	650 (361)	666 (578)
	5-10	197	155
	10-15	27.3	25.6

Sample Location	Sample Depth Interval (ft bgs)	PFOS Average (ppb, ng/g)	PFOA Average (ppb, ng/g)
GP06	0-0.5	80.3	3.72
	0.5-5	836 (1150)	80.6 (45.6)
	5-10	236	217
	10-15	119	147
	15-20	103	18.7

Sample Location	Sample Depth Interval (ft bgs)	PFOS Average (ppb, ng/g)	PFOA Average (ppb, ng/g)
GP02	0-0.5	139	5.43
	0.5-5	1120	192
	5-10	202	188
	10-15	12.6	7.71

Sample Location	Sample Depth Interval (ft bgs)	PFOS Average (ppb, ng/g)	PFOA Average (ppb, ng/g)
GP08	0-0.5	641	74.9
	0.5-5	4700	1450
	5-10	1050	1410
	10-15	584	NR

Sample Location	Sample Depth Interval (ft bgs)	PFOS Average (ppb, ng/g)	PFOA Average (ppb, ng/g)
GP01	0-0.5	17.7 (NR)	0.903 (83.4)
	5-10	1260	1690
	10-15	64.9	NR
	15-20	8.65	6.01

Sample Location	Sample Depth Interval (ft bgs)	PFOS Average (ppb, ng/g)	PFOA Average (ppb, ng/g)
GP07	0-0.5	86.4	NR
	0.5-5	192	18.7
	5-10	43.9 (48.8)	40.7 (40.9)
	10-15	75.9	64.6



**Legend**

- Soil Boring Location
- Water Table Monitoring Well
- Fenceline
- Inferred Limits of the Former Abresch Disposal Site Area

ASB = Abresch site soil boring  
 bgs = below ground surface  
 ND = Not detected at, or above, Limit of Quantitation (LOQ) of 0.2 ng/g  
 NR = Not reported due to quality control failures

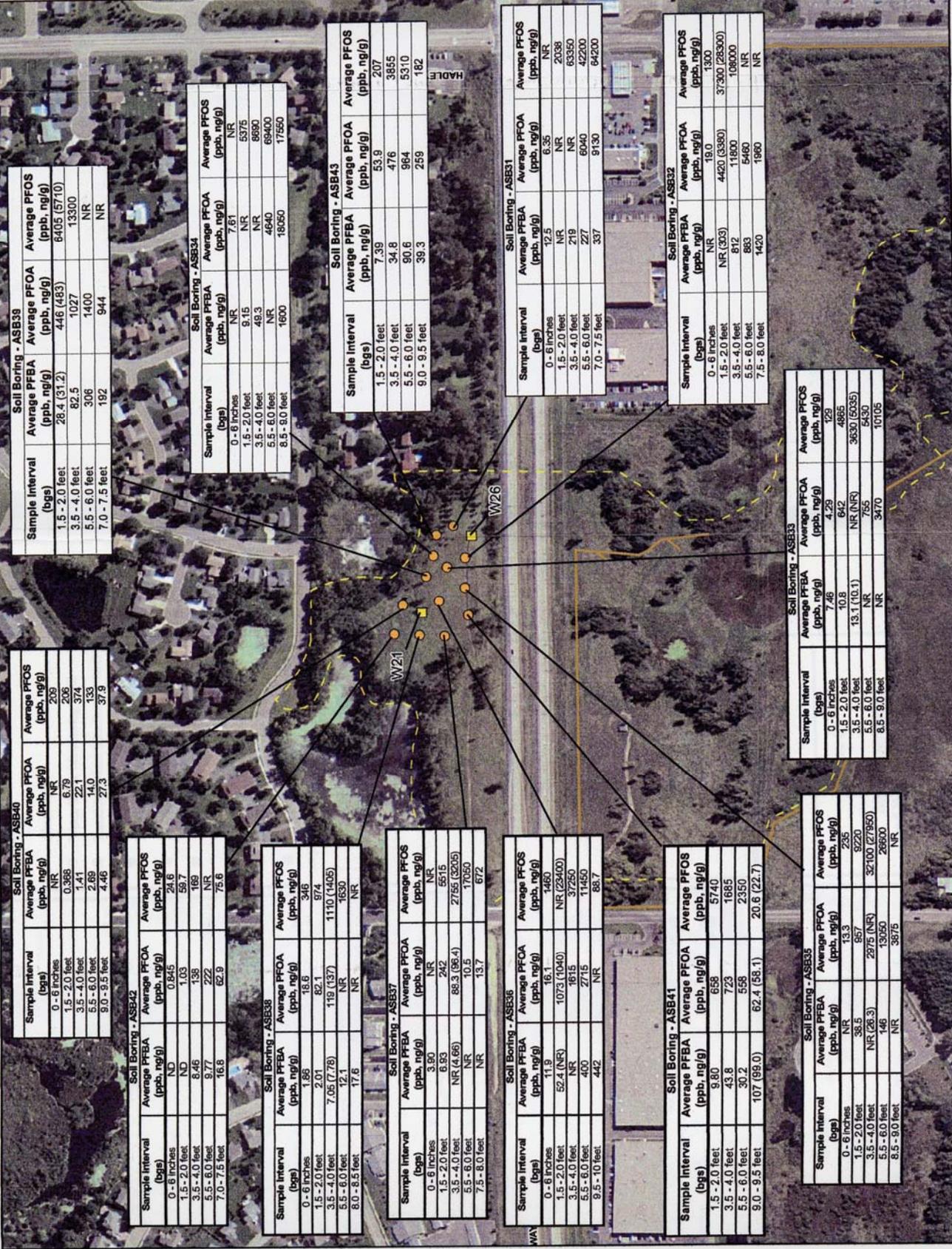
Note: Values in parentheses are results from duplicate samples collected in the field.



**Figure 16**

PFBA, PFOA and PFOS Concentrations in Soil Borings December 2006

Oakdale Site  
 Oakdale, Minnesota



**Soil Boring - ASB40**

Sample Interval (bgs)	Average PFBA (ppb, ng/g)	Average PFOA (ppb, ng/g)	Average PFOS (ppb, ng/g)
0 - 6 inches	NR	NR	233
1.5 - 2.0 feet	0.988	6.79	206
3.5 - 4.0 feet	1.41	22.1	374
5.5 - 6.0 feet	2.89	14.0	133
9.0 - 9.5 feet	4.46	27.3	37.9

**Soil Boring - ASB42**

Sample Interval (bgs)	Average PFBA (ppb, ng/g)	Average PFOA (ppb, ng/g)	Average PFOS (ppb, ng/g)
0 - 6 inches	ND	0.245	24.6
1.5 - 2.0 feet	ND	1.03	59.7
3.5 - 4.0 feet	8.46	138	188
5.5 - 6.0 feet	9.77	222	NR
7.0 - 7.5 feet	16.8	62.9	75.6

**Soil Boring - ASB38**

Sample Interval (bgs)	Average PFBA (ppb, ng/g)	Average PFOA (ppb, ng/g)	Average PFOS (ppb, ng/g)
0 - 6 inches	1.86	18.6	346
1.5 - 2.0 feet	82.1	974	NR
3.5 - 4.0 feet	7.05 (7.78)	118 (137)	1110 (1405)
5.5 - 6.0 feet	12.1	NR	1630
8.0 - 8.5 feet	17.6	NR	NR

**Soil Boring - ASB37**

Sample Interval (bgs)	Average PFBA (ppb, ng/g)	Average PFOA (ppb, ng/g)	Average PFOS (ppb, ng/g)
0 - 6 inches	3.80	NR	NR
1.5 - 2.0 feet	8.93	242	8515
3.5 - 4.0 feet	NR (2.66)	88.3 (98.4)	2756 (3205)
5.5 - 6.0 feet	NR	10.5	17950
7.5 - 8.0 feet	NR	13.7	672

**Soil Boring - ASB36**

Sample Interval (bgs)	Average PFBA (ppb, ng/g)	Average PFOA (ppb, ng/g)	Average PFOS (ppb, ng/g)
0 - 6 inches	11.9	16	1469
1.5 - 2.0 feet	52.4 (NR)	1073 (1040)	NR (26400)
3.5 - 4.0 feet	NR	1615	37250
5.5 - 6.0 feet	400	2715	114650
9.5 - 1.0 feet	442	NR	88.7

**Soil Boring - ASB41**

Sample Interval (bgs)	Average PFBA (ppb, ng/g)	Average PFOA (ppb, ng/g)	Average PFOS (ppb, ng/g)
0 - 6 inches	9.80	658	5740
1.5 - 2.0 feet	43.8	723	1885
3.5 - 4.0 feet	30.2	558	2350
5.5 - 6.0 feet	107 (99.0)	62.4 (58.1)	20.6 (22.7)

**Soil Boring - ASB35**

Sample Interval (bgs)	Average PFBA (ppb, ng/g)	Average PFOA (ppb, ng/g)	Average PFOS (ppb, ng/g)
0 - 6 inches	NR	13.3	235
1.5 - 2.0 feet	38.5	857	9220
3.5 - 4.0 feet	NR (26.3)	2975 (NR)	32100 (27950)
5.5 - 6.0 feet	146	13050	26600
8.5 - 9.0 feet	NR	3875	NR

**Soil Boring - ASB39**

Sample Interval (bgs)	Average PFBA (ppb, ng/g)	Average PFOA (ppb, ng/g)	Average PFOS (ppb, ng/g)
1.5 - 2.0 feet	28.4 (31.2)	446 (483)	6405 (5710)
3.5 - 4.0 feet	82.5	1027	13300
5.5 - 6.0 feet	306	1400	NR
7.0 - 7.5 feet	192	944	NR

**Soil Boring - ASB34**

Sample Interval (bgs)	Average PFBA (ppb, ng/g)	Average PFOA (ppb, ng/g)	Average PFOS (ppb, ng/g)
0 - 6 inches	NR	7.61	NR
1.5 - 2.0 feet	9.15	NR	5375
3.5 - 4.0 feet	49.3	NR	8690
5.5 - 6.0 feet	NR	4640	69400
8.5 - 9.0 feet	1600	18050	17550

**Soil Boring - ASB43**

Sample Interval (bgs)	Average PFBA (ppb, ng/g)	Average PFOA (ppb, ng/g)	Average PFOS (ppb, ng/g)
1.5 - 2.0 feet	7.39	53.9	207
3.5 - 4.0 feet	34.8	476	3855
5.5 - 6.0 feet	90.6	964	5310
9.0 - 9.5 feet	39.3	259	182

**Soil Boring - ASB31**

Sample Interval (bgs)	Average PFBA (ppb, ng/g)	Average PFOA (ppb, ng/g)	Average PFOS (ppb, ng/g)
0 - 6 inches	12.5	6.35	NR
1.5 - 2.0 feet	NR	NR	2038
3.5 - 4.0 feet	219	NR	63360
5.5 - 6.0 feet	227	6040	42200
7.0 - 7.5 feet	337	9130	64200

**Soil Boring - ASB32**

Sample Interval (bgs)	Average PFBA (ppb, ng/g)	Average PFOA (ppb, ng/g)	Average PFOS (ppb, ng/g)
0 - 6 inches	NR	19.0	1300
1.5 - 2.0 feet	NR (303)	4420 (3390)	37300 (28300)
3.5 - 4.0 feet	812	11800	108000
5.5 - 6.0 feet	593	5460	NR
7.5 - 8.0 feet	1420	1960	NR

**Soil Boring - ASB33**

Sample Interval (bgs)	Average PFBA (ppb, ng/g)	Average PFOA (ppb, ng/g)	Average PFOS (ppb, ng/g)
0 - 6 inches	7.46	4.29	129
1.5 - 2.0 feet	10.8	642	4865
3.5 - 4.0 feet	13.1 (10.1)	NR (NR)	3630 (5035)
5.5 - 6.0 feet	NR	795	5430
8.5 - 9.0 feet	NR	3470	10105

**Legend**

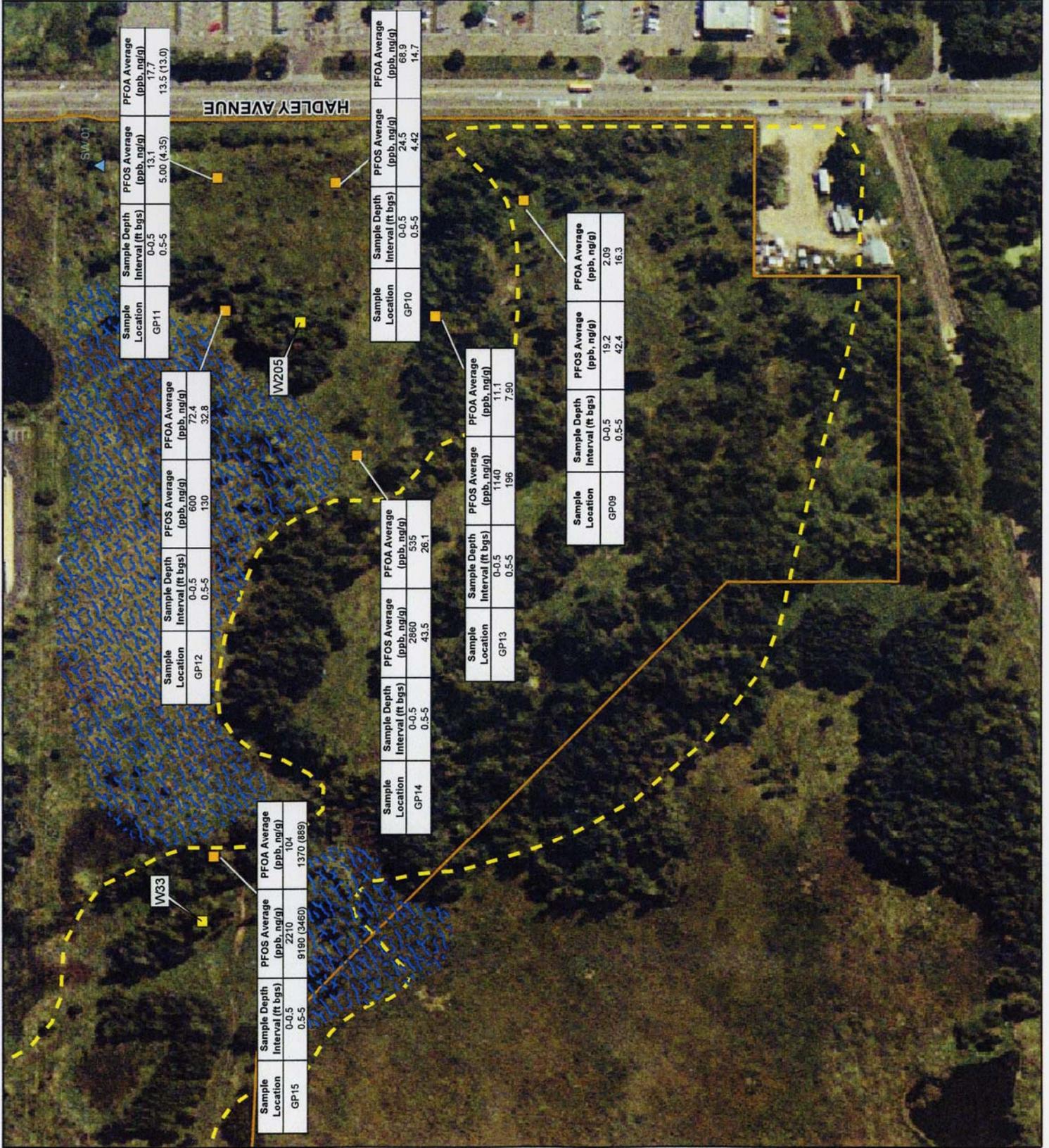
- Geoprobe Boring Location
- ▲ Sediment/Surface Water Sampling Location
- Water Table Monitoring Well
- ◆ Base of Surficial Alluvium Monitoring Well
- ▲ Platteville Monitoring Well
- Pump-out Well
- Fenceline
- ▭ Inferred Limits of the Former Abresch Disposal Site Area
- ▭ Area of Saturated Soil/Water



**Figure 17**

Area of Monitoring Wells  
W205 and W33-  
Soil PFOS and PFOA  
Concentrations  
December 2005/February 2006

Oakdale Site  
Oakdale, Minnesota

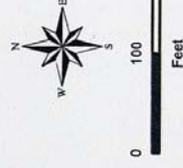




**Legend**

-  Geoprobe Boring Location
-  Fenceline
-  Inferred Limits of the Former Abresch Disposal Site Area

Note: Concentrations in parenthesis are duplicate samples  
 ND= Not Detected at or Above 0.2 ng/g (wet weight)



**Figure 18**

Brockman Area-  
 Groundwater and Soil  
 PFOS and PFOA Concentrations  
 December 2005

Oakdale Site  
 Oakdale, Minnesota



Sample Location	Matrix	Sample Depth Interval (ft bgs)	PFOS Average (ppb)	PFOA Average (ppb)
GP16	Soil	0-0.5	21.2	5.42
		0.5-5	1.95	0.574
		5-10	1.06	0.281
		10-15	ND (ND)	ND (ND)
	15-20	0.224	ND	
	Groundwater	---	0.180	0.149

Sample Location	Matrix	Sample Depth Interval (ft bgs)	PFOS Average (ppb)	PFOA Average (ppb)
GP17	Soil	0-0.5	2.29	1.11
		0.5-5	0.760	0.308
		5-10	ND	ND
	10-15	0.221	ND	
	Groundwater	---	0.0395	0.0437



**Legend**

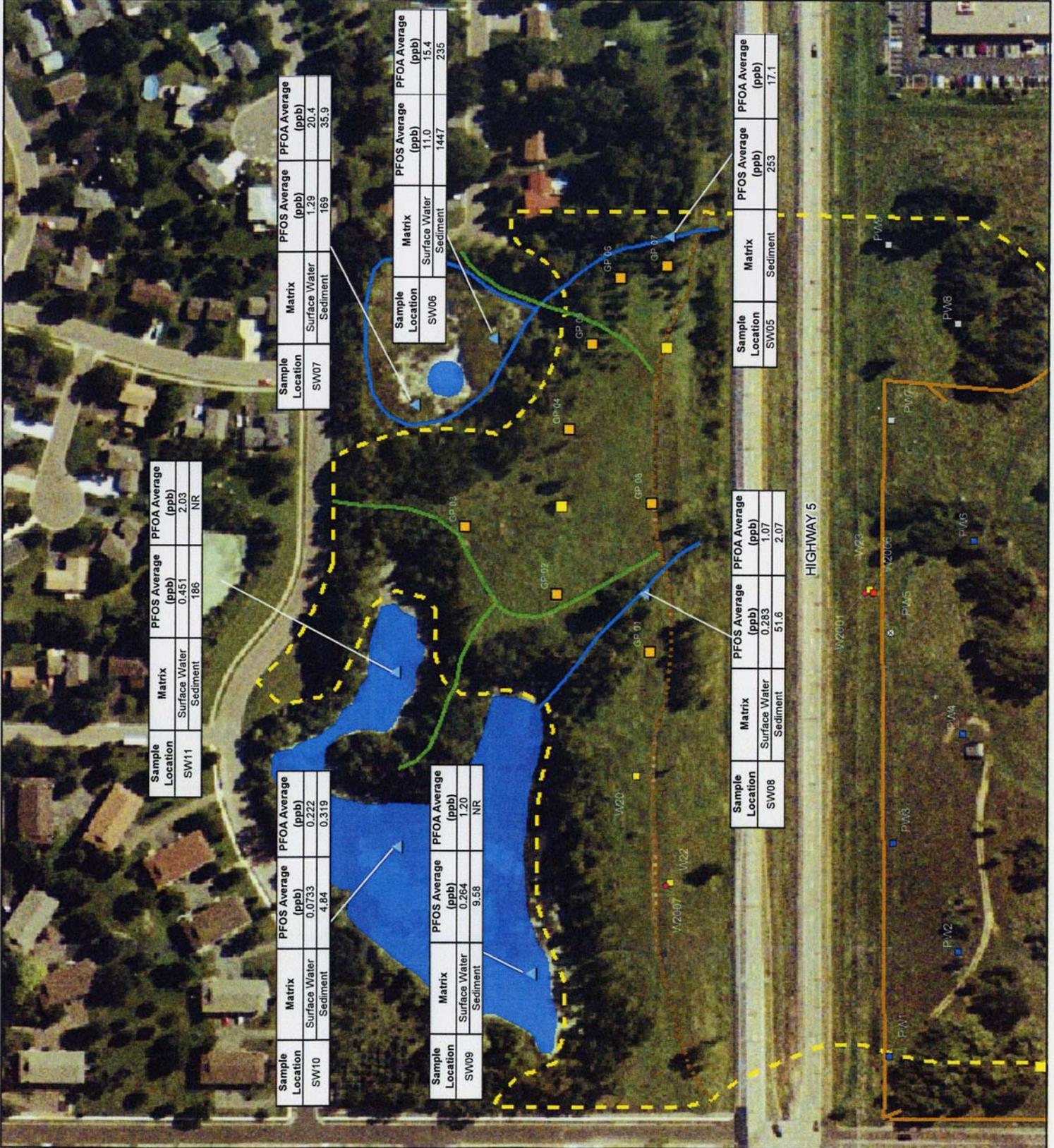
- Water Table Monitoring Well
- Geoprobe Boring Location
- ▲ Sediment/Surface Water Sampling Location
- Abandoned
- Basal Alluvium Monitoring Well
- ◆ Base of Surficial Alluvium Monitoring Well
- Pump-out Well
- Eliminated Pumping at Well
- Walking Path
- Unpaved Access Road
- Drainage Features
- Fenceline
- Inferred Limits of the Former Abresch Disposal Site Area



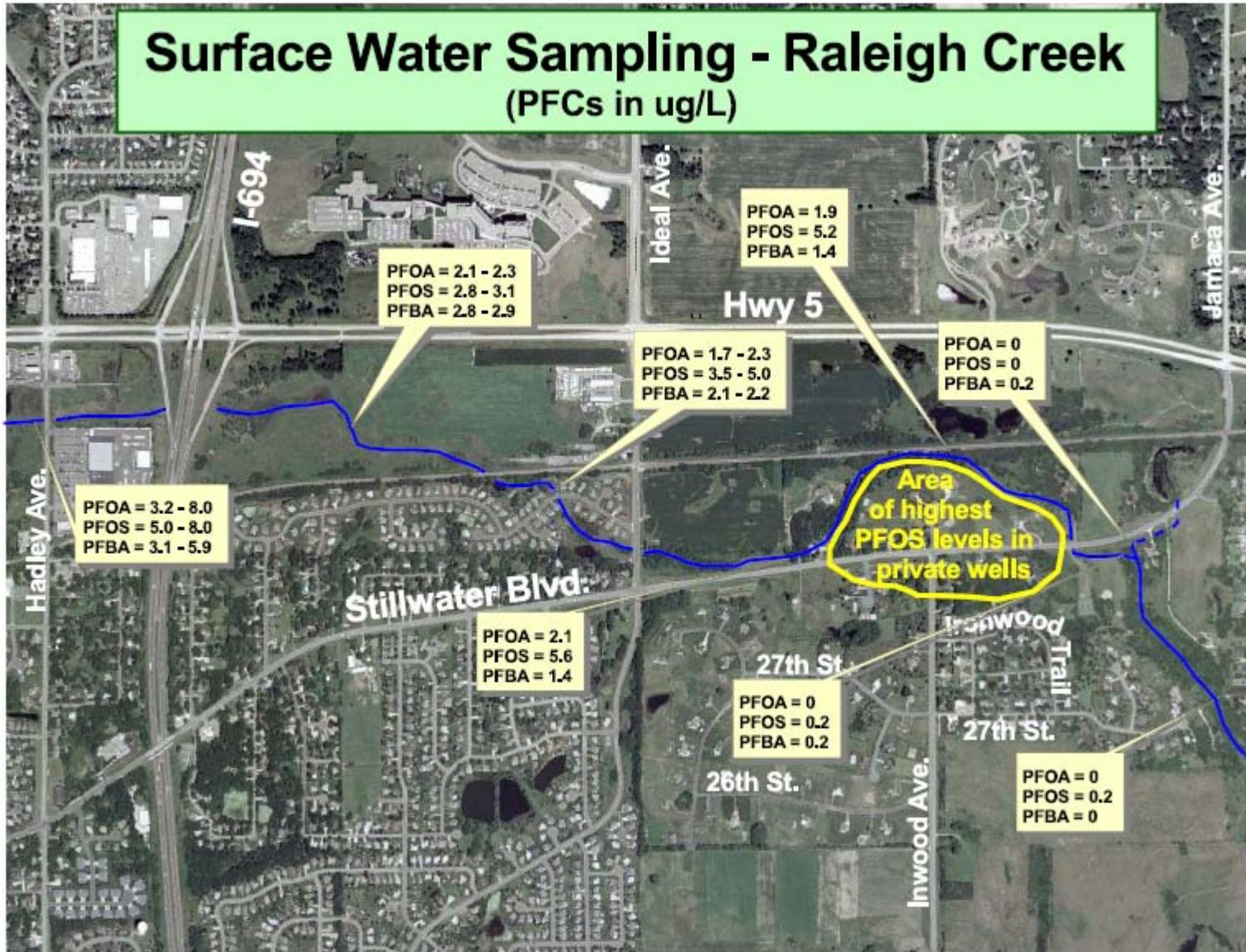
**Figure 19**

Area of North of Highway 5-  
Surface Water and Sediment  
PFOS and PFOA Concentrations  
February 2006

Oakdale Site  
Oakdale, Minnesota







**Figure 21: PFC Sample Results in Raleigh Creek**

## **Appendix 2: 2007 MDH HBVs for PFOS and PFOA**

# Memo



**Date:** February 26, 2007

**To:** John Stine, Environmental Health Division Director *JStine 3/1/07*

**Via:** Larry Gust, Environmental Surveillance and Assessment Section Manager *Larry Gust*  
Pamela Shubat, Health Risk Assessment Unit Supervisor *Pam Shubat*

**From:** Helen Goeden, Health Risk Assessment Unit staff *Helen Goeden*

**Subject:** Health Based Values for Perfluorooctane Sulfonate (PFOS)

In 2002 the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) developed a HBV of 1 ppb for PFOS. Since 2002 additional toxicity data, toxicokinetic data, and reviews of preexisting data have been produced. After a careful review of this information the Health Risk Assessment Unit staff recommends that the HBV for PFOS be lowered to 0.3 ug/L (ppb).

The following information was utilized in generating the revised HBV:

<u>Chemical</u>	<u>CAS #</u>	<u>Endpoint</u>	<u>RfD (mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>HBV (ug/L)</u>	<u>Source</u>
PFOS	1763-23-1	hepatic (liver) system and thyroid	0.000075	0.3	MDH 2007

More detailed information, supporting the development of the HBV, is attached. Please be advised that, although we believe that this number will provide an adequate level of protection, there is a degree of uncertainty associated with all HBVs, and they should be considered provisional. Professional judgment should be used in implementing this HBV. MDH will review this HBV if and when additional studies have been conducted.

The MDH's authority to promulgate health risk limits under the Groundwater Protection Act is limited to situations where degradation has already occurred. Similarly, health-based values, which are un-promulgated exposure values, serve as interim advice issued for specific sites where a contaminant has been detected. As such, neither health risk limits nor health-based values are developed for the purpose of providing an upper limit for degradation.

cc: Larry Gust, MDH  
Pam Shubat, MDH  
Rita Messing, MDH  
Cathy Villas-Horns, MDA  
Shelley Burman, MPCA  
Paul Hoff, MPCA  
Doug Wetzstein, MPCA

**ATTACHMENT**  
*(Corrected March 9, 2007)*

**DATA FOR DERIVATION OF GROUND WATER HEALTH BASED VALUE (HBV)**

**Chemical Name: Perfluorooctane Sulfonate (PFOS)**

**CAS: 1763-23-1 (acid)**

**29081-56-9 (ammonium salt)**

**70225-14-8 (diethanolamine salt)**

**2795-39-3 (potassium salt)**

**29457-72-5 (lithium salt)**

**Non-Cancer Health Based Value (HBV) = 0.3 ug/L**

$$= \frac{(\text{toxicity value, mg/kg/d}) \times (\text{relative source contribution}) \times (1000 \text{ ug/mg})}{(\text{intake rate, L/kg-d})}$$

$$= \frac{(0.000075 \text{ mg/kg/d}) \times (0.2) \times (1000 \text{ ug/mg})}{(0.048 \text{ L/kg/day})}$$

$$= \mathbf{0.3 \text{ ug/L}}$$

Toxicity value:	0.000075 mg/kg-d (Cynomolgus monkeys)
Source of toxicity value:	MDH 2007 (RfD derived by MDH)
Point of Departure:	minimal LOAEL, 0.15 mg/kg-d
Dose Metric Adjustment:	20 (to adjust for half-life duration of 5.4 years in humans versus 110 - 132 days in Cynomolgus monkeys)
Total uncertainty factor:	100
UF allocation:	3 interspecies toxicodynamic differences, 10 intraspecies variability; and 3 LOAEL-to-NOAEL (a value of 3 was applied to the study LOAEL rather than using the NOAEL or the default UF of 10 because the effect observed at the LOAEL was considered to be of minimal severity)
Critical effect(s)*:	Decreased HDL and T3
Co-critical effect(s)*:	None
Additivity endpoint(s):	Hepatic (liver) system, Thyroid (E)
Secondary effect(s)*:	Developmental (decreased body weight/weight gain, decreased total T4), decreased gestation length, immune system alterations

\* for explanation of terms see Glossary located at: <http://www.health.state.mn.us/divs/eh/groundwater/hrlgw/glossary.html>

**Cancer Health Risk Limit (HRL) = N/A**

**Volatile: No**

### Summary of changes since 2002 HBV:

#### Toxicity Value (RfD):

Improved toxicokinetic (e.g., half-life) information allowed for the incorporation of a 20-fold dose-metric adjustment based on half-life differences between humans and monkeys and a 10-fold decrease in the total UF. In 2002 a 30-fold factor (3 interspecies extrapolation + 10 subchronic-to-chronic) was used to address uncertainties around toxicokinetics.

#### Intake rate:

PFOS, unlike most ground water contaminants, has a long half-life and therefore will accumulate in the body if repeated exposure occurs over long-periods of time. Eventually the internal concentration of PFOS will reach a plateau (steady-state). The length of time to reach steady state conditions is equivalent to approximately 5 half-lives. In the case of PFOS the time to steady-state would be approximately 27 years (5 x human half-life of 5.4 years). The intake rate selected for the revised HBV was a time-weighted average intake of an upper-end consumer over the first 27 years of life (0.048 L/kg-d). This intake rate incorporates the higher intake rates early in life (i.e., infants and children) as well as the accumulation of the chemical over time.

### Consideration of Sensitive Populations:

Growth deficits, alterations in thyroid hormone levels (T4 and T3), increased liver weights, and delays in development have been reported in offspring exposed during development. These effects were observed at doses approximately 3 to 7 times higher than the critical study minimal LOAEL. Potential health-based values based on protection of a pregnant woman and her fetus were evaluated. Two scenarios were evaluated: 1) a long-term exposure – exposure to the mother from birth to age 27 years, and 2) a short-term exposure – exposure to an infant. The long-term exposure scenario incorporated accumulation over time and utilized a time-weighted intake rate 0.048 L/kg-d. The short-term exposure scenario did not incorporate accumulation over time but did utilize a young infant intake rate of 0.221 L/kg-d. The resulting potential HBVs for both scenarios were not lower (i.e., more restrictive) than the HBV based on the selected critical study in monkeys.

### Summary of toxicity testing for health effects identified in the Health Standards Statute:

	Endocrine	Immunotoxicity	Development	Reproductive	Neurotoxicity
Tested?	Sec. Observations <sup>1</sup>	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Effects?	Yes	Yes <sup>2</sup>	Yes <sup>3</sup>	Yes <sup>4</sup>	Yes <sup>5</sup>

Note: Even if testing for a specific health effect was not conducted for this chemical, information about that effect may be available from studies conducted for other purposes. Most chemicals have been subject to multiple studies in which researchers identify a dose where no effects were observed, and the lowest dose that caused one or more effects. A toxicity value based on the effect observed at the lowest dose across all available studies is considered protective of all other effects that occur at higher doses.

### Comments on extent of testing or effects:

<sup>1</sup> Thyroid hormonal perturbations have been observed in laboratory animals at dose levels similar to the critical study LOAEL. Alterations in thyroid hormone levels have been identified as critical effect.

<sup>2</sup> Short-term immunotoxicity studies have shown that PFOS exposure alters several immunologic parameters (suppression of SRBC-specific IgM production and T-cell proliferation, increased natural killer cell activity) at levels below the critical study LOAEL. The biological significance of these effects

is not entirely clear. Further study is needed to determine whether PFOS poses potential health risks to humans as a result of alterations in immune function, however, the MDH will include immune system as a secondary effect at this time.

<sup>3</sup> Lower body weight in offspring, decreased T4, increased sternal defects and decreased gestation length have been reported at levels approximately 3-fold higher than the critical study LOAEL. These effects have been identified at secondary effects. At doses approximately 10-fold higher than the LOAEL additional developmental effects (decreased pup viability, developmental delays) are observed.

<sup>4</sup> A male reproductive study reported decreases in sperm count and increases in sperm deformities at levels 10-fold higher than the critical study LOAEL.

<sup>5</sup> Hypoactive responses to nicotine has been observed in neonatal mice acutely exposed to levels 75-fold higher than the critical study LOAEL but these effects were not observed at levels 5-fold higher.

Convulsions, severe rigidity and body trembling have been observed in Rhesus monkeys subchronically exposed to levels approximately 30-fold higher than the critical study LOAEL.

**The following sources were reviewed in the preparation of the HBV:**

Andersen, ME, et. al., 2006 Pharmacokinetic Modeling of Saturable, Renal Resorption of Perfluoroalkylacids in Monkeys – Probing the Determinants of Long Plasma Half-Lives. Toxicology (on-line) doi:10.1016/j.tox.2006.08.004

Austin et al., Neuroendocrine Effects of Perfluorooctane Sulfonate in Rats. Env Health Perspect 111(12)1485-1489, 2003

Bondy G, I Curran, L Coady, C Armstrong, M Parenteau, V Liston, L Hierlihy, J Shenton. Immunomodulation by perfluorooctanesulfonate (PFOS) in a 28-day rat feeding study. The Toxicologist, Abstract #101, 2006.

Butenhoff et al, Perfluorooctane Sulfonate-Induced Perinatal Mortality in Rat Pups is Associated with a Steep Dose-Response. The Toxicologist 66(1): 25 (Abstract 120), 2002.

Butenhoff et al, Thyroid hormone status in adult female rats after an oral dose of perfluorooctanesulfonate (PFOS). The Toxicologist, Abstract #1740, 2005.

Curran et al., Perfluorooctanesulfonate (PFOS) Toxicity in the Rat: A 28-Day Feeding Study. The Toxicologist Abstract #102, 2006

Fan YO, Jin YH, Ma YX, Zhang YH 2005. [Effects of perfluorooctane sulfonate on spermiogenesis function of male rats] [Article in Chinese] Wei Sheng Yan Jiu. Jan;34(1):37-9. (accessed at: [http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list\\_uids=15862018](http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?cmd=Retrieve&db=pubmed&dopt=Abstract&list_uids=15862018) )

Food Standards Agency, Committee on Toxicity of Chemicals in Food, Consumer Products and the Environment. Second Draft Working Paper on the Tolerable Daily Intake for Perfluorooctane Sulfonate (May 2006).

Food Standards Agency (a United Kingdom Government Agency), Committee on Toxicity of Chemicals in Food, Consumer Products and the Environment. Minutes of the July 11, 2006 meeting.

Food Standards Agency, Committee on Toxicity (COT) of Chemicals in Food, Consumer Products and the Environment. COT Statement on the Tolerable Daily Intake for Perfluorooctane Sulfonate (November 2006).

Fuentes S, MT Colomina, J Rodriguez, P Vicens, JL Domingo. Interactions in developmental toxicology: concurrent exposure to perfluorooctane sulfonate (PFOS) and stress in pregnant mice. Toxicology Letters 164:81-89, 2006.

German Ministry of Health Drinking Water Commission. Provisional evaluation of PFT in drinking water with the guide substances perfluorooctanoic acid (PFOA) and perfluorooctane sulfonate (PFOS) as examples. July 13,2006. <http://www.umweltbundesamt.de/uba-info-presse-e/hintergrund/pft-in-drinking-water.pdf>

Grasty et al, Critical Period for Increased Neonatal Mortality Induced by Perfluorooctane Sulfonate (PFOS) in the Rat. *The Toxicologist* 66(1): 25 (Abstract 118), 2002.

Grasty et al., Perfluorooctane Sulfonate (PFOS) Alters Lung Development in the Neonatal Rat. *The Toxicologist*, Abstract # 1916, 2004.

Hu Wen yue, PD. Jones, W DeCoen, L King, P Fraker, J Newsted and JP Giesy 2003. Alterations in cell membrane properties caused by perfluorinated compounds. *Comparative Biochemistry & Physiology Part C* 135:77-88.

Hu Wen yue, PD. Jones, T Celiuș and JP Giesy 2005. Identification of genes responsive to PFOS using gene expression profiling. *Environmental Toxicology and Pharmacology Jan (Vol 19, Issue 1): 57-70.*

Johansson, N, et al., 2006. Neonatal exposure to perfluorooctane sulfonate (PFOS) and perfluorooctanoic acid (PFOA) causes deranged behaviour and increased susceptibility of the cholinergic system in adult mice. *The Toxicologist* Abstract # 1458

Keil DE, T Mehlman, L Butterworth, MM Peden-Adams. Gestational exposure to PFOS suppresses immunological function in F1 mice. *The Toxicologist* Abstract #882, 2005.

Lau, et al., 2003. Exposure to Perfluorooctane Sulfonate during Pregnancy in Rat and Mouse. II. Postnatal Evaluations. *Tox Sci* 74: 382-392.

Lau, et al., 2004. The developmental toxicity of perfluoroalkyl acids and their derivatives. *Tox Appl Pharm* 198:231-241.

Lau et al, 2006. Evaluation of Perfluorooctane Sulfonate (PFOS) in Rat Brain. *The Toxicologist* Abstract #576.

Lieder PH, PE Noker, GS Gorman, SC Tanaka, JL Butenhoff. 2006. Elimination Pharmacokinetics of a Series of Perfluorinated Alkyl Carboxylate and Sulfonates (C4, C6 and C8) in Male and Female Cynomolgus Monkeys. Poster presentation at the 2006 European SETAC meeting in Den Hague, Netherlands.

Logan MN, JR Thibodeaux, RG Hanson, M Strynar, A Lindstrom, C Lau. 2004. Effects of perfluorooctane sulfonate (PFOS) on thyroid hormone status in adult and neonatal rats. *The Toxicologist* Abstract #1917

Luebker, D. et al., Two-generation reproduction and cross-foster studies of perfluorooctanesulfonate (PFOS) in rats. *Toxicology* 215:126-148, 2005a.

Luebker, D. et al., Neonatal mortality from in utero exposure to perfluorooctanesulfonate (PFOS) in Sprague-Dawley rats: Dose-response, and biochemical and pharmacokinetic parameters. *Toxicology* 215:149-169, 2005b.

Karrman A, I Ericson, B van Bavel, PO Darnerud, M Aune, A Glynn, S Lignell and G Lindstrom. 2006. Exposure of Perfluorinated Chemicals through Lactation – Levels of Matched Human Milk and Serum and a Temporal Trend, 1996 – 2004, in Sweden. *EHP Online* November 2006.

Maras, M et al., 2006. Estrogen-like properties of fluorotelomer alcohols as revealed by MCF-7 breast cancer cell proliferation. *Env Hlth Perspec* 114(1):100-105.

Olsen et al, 2005 Evaluation of the half-life (t<sub>1/2</sub>) of elimination of perfluorooctanesulfonate (PFOS), perfluorohexanesulfonate (PFHS) and perfluorooctanoate (PFOA) from human serum. FLUOROS: International Symposium on Fluorinated Alky Organics in the Environment, TOX017)

Organization for Economic Co-operation and Development (OECD) Nov. 21, 2002. Hazard Assessment of Perfluorooctane Sulfonate (PFOS) and Its Salts.

[http://www.oecd.org/document/58/0,2340,en\\_2649\\_37465\\_2384378\\_1\\_1\\_1\\_37465,00.html#3](http://www.oecd.org/document/58/0,2340,en_2649_37465_2384378_1_1_1_37465,00.html#3)

(Accessed Nov. 2002)

Peden-Adams, et al., Oral Exposure to PFOS for 28 Days Suppresses Immunological Function in B6C3F1 Mice. *The Toxicologist Abstract #573*, 2006.

Seacat et al., Subchronic Toxicity Studies on Perfluorooctanesulfonate Potassium Salt in Cynomolgus Monkeys. *Tox Sci* 68:249-264, 2002

Takacs ML and BD Abbot. 2007. Activation of Mouse and Human Peroxisome Proliferator–Activated Receptors ( $\alpha$ ,  $\beta/\delta$ ,  $\gamma$ ) by Perfluorooctanoic Acid and Perfluorooctane Sulfonate *Toxicological Sciences* 95(1), 108–117.

Tanaka et al., 2005. Thyroid hormone status in adult rats given oral doses of perfluorooctanesulfonate. FLUOROS: International Symposium on Fluorinated Alky Organics in the Environment, TOX018)

Tanaka, S, et al. 2006 Effects of Perfluorooctanesulfonate on 125I Elimination in Rats after a Single Intravenous Dose of 125I-Labeled Thyroxine. *The Toxicologist Abstract #573*

Thayer, K. 2002. Environmental Working Group: Perfluorinated chemicals: Justification for inclusion of this chemical class in the national report on human exposure to environmental chemicals.

[http://www.ewg.org/reports/pfcworld/pdf/EWG\\_CDC.pdf](http://www.ewg.org/reports/pfcworld/pdf/EWG_CDC.pdf)

Thibodeaux, et al., Exposure to Perfluorooctane Sulfonate during Pregnancy in Rat and Mouse. I. Maternal and Prenatal Evaluations. *Tox Sci* 74: 369-381, 2003.

Thomford, P. 2002 Final Report: 104 Week Dietary Chronic Toxicity and Carcinogenicity Study with Perfluorooctane Sulfonic Acid Potassium Salt (PFOS: T-6295) in Rats. (Abstract only).

3M 2002. Personal communication from Dr. John Butenhoff. Nov 25, 2002. Benchmark doses from the 6-month oral dosing study in monkeys developed by Dr. Gaylor.

3M 2003. Environmental and Health Assessment of Perfluorooctane Sulfonic Acid and Its Salts.

UK Environmental Agency 2004. Environmental Risk Evaluation Report: Perfluorooctanesulphonate (PFOS).

U.S. EPA 2003. Toxicological Review of Perfluorooctane Sulfonate (PFOS) In Support of Summary Information on the Integrated Risk Information System (IRIS). September 2003. External Peer Review Draft.

# Memo



**Date:** February 26, 2007

**To:** John Stine, Environmental Health Division Director *JS 3/1/07*

**Via:** Larry Gust, Environmental Surveillance and Assessment Section Manager *Larry Gust*  
Pamela Shubat, Health Risk Assessment Unit Supervisor *Pam Shubat*

**From:** Helen Goeden, Health Risk Assessment Unit staff *Helen Goeden*

**Subject:** Health Based Values for Perfluorooctanoic acid (PFOA)

In 2002 the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) developed a HBV of 7 ppb for PFOA. Since 2002 additional toxicity data, toxicokinetic data, and reviews of preexisting data have been produced. After a careful review of this information the Health Risk Assessment Unit staff recommends that the HBV for PFOA be lowered to 0.5 ug/L (ppb).

The following information was utilized in generating the revised HBV:

<u>Chemical</u>	<u>CAS #</u>	<u>Endpoint</u>	<u>RfD (mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>HBV (ug/L)</u>	<u>Source</u>
PFOA	335-67-1	hepatic (liver) system, hematopoietic (blood) system, developmental, and immune system	0.00014	0.5	MDH 2007

More detailed information, supporting the development of the HBV, is attached. Please be advised that, although we believe that this number will provide an adequate level of protection, there is a degree of uncertainty associated with all HBVs, and they should be considered provisional. Professional judgment should be used in implementing this HBV. MDH will review this HBV if and when additional studies have been conducted.

The MDH's authority to promulgate health risk limits under the Groundwater Protection Act is limited to situations where degradation has already occurred. Similarly, health-based values, which are un-promulgated exposure values, serve as interim advice issued for specific sites where a contaminant has been detected. As such, neither health risk limits nor health-based values are developed for the purpose of providing an upper limit for degradation.

cc: Larry Gust, MDH  
Pam Shubat, MDH  
Rita Messing, MDH  
Cathy Villas-Horns, MDA  
Shelley Burman, MPCA  
Paul Hoff, MPCA  
Doug Wetzstein, MPCA

## ATTACHMENT

### DATA FOR DERIVATION OF GROUND WATER HEALTH BASED VALUE (HBV)

**Chemical Name: Perfluorooctanoic Acid (PFOA)**

**CAS: 335-67-1(acid)**

**3825-26-1 (ammonium salt, APFO)**

**2395-00-8 (potassium salt)**

**335-95-5 (sodium salt)**

**Non-Cancer Health Based Value (HBV) = 0.5 ug/L**

$$= \frac{(\text{toxicity value, mg/kg/d}) \times (\text{relative source contribution}) \times (1000 \text{ ug/mg})}{(\text{intake rate, L/kg-d})}$$

$$= \frac{(0.00014 \text{ mg/kg/d}) \times (0.2) \times (1000 \text{ ug/mg})}{(0.053 \text{ L/kg/day})}$$

$$= 0.5 \text{ ug/L}$$

Toxicity value:	0.00014 mg/kg-d (Cynomolgus monkeys)
Source of toxicity value:	MDH 2007 (RfD derived by MDH)
Point of Departure:	LOAEL, 3 mg/kg-d
Dose Metric Adjustment:	70 (to adjust for half-life duration of 3.8 years in humans versus 20 days in male Cynomolgus monkeys)
Total uncertainty factor:	300
UF allocation:	3 interspecies toxicodynamic differences, 10 intraspecies variability; and 10 LOAEL-to-NOAEL (for lack of a no effect dose in the critical study)
Critical effect(s)*:	Increased relative liver weight
Co-critical effect(s)*:	Reduced number of erythrocytes, reduced body weight and body weight gain, developmental effects (decreased weight gain, delayed developmental progress, hypoactive response in nicotine-induced behavior test), suppressed IgM titers
Additivity endpoint(s):	Hepatic (liver) system, hematopoietic (blood) system, developmental, immune system
Secondary effect(s)*:	Decreased postnatal survival, increase in the incidence of full litter resorptions, altered mammary gland development, decreased thyroid hormones (T4 & T3), disruption of spontaneous behavior, changes in the adrenal cortex

\* for explanation of terms see Glossary located at: <http://www.health.state.mn.us/divs/eh/groundwater/hrlgw/glossary.html>

**Cancer Health Risk Limit (HRL) = N/A**

**Volatile: No**

**Summary of changes since 2002 HBV:**

**Toxicity Value (RfD):**

Improved toxicokinetic (e.g., half-life) information allowed for the incorporation of a 70-fold dose-metric adjustment based on half-life differences between humans and monkeys and a 10-fold decrease in the total UF. In 2002 a 30-fold factor (3 interspecies extrapolation + 10 subchronic-to-chronic) was used to address uncertainties around toxicokinetics.

**Intake rate:**

PFOA, unlike most ground water contaminants, has a long half-life and therefore will accumulate in the body if repeated exposure occurs over long-periods of time. Eventually the internal concentration of PFOA will reach a plateau (steady-state). The length of time to reach steady state conditions is equivalent to approximately 5 half-lives. In the case of PFOA the time to steady-state would be approximately 19 years (5 x human half-life of 3.8 years). The intake rate selected for the revised HBV was a time-weighted average intake of an upper-end consumer over the first 19 years of life (0.053 L/kg-d). This intake rate incorporates the higher intake rates early in life (i.e., infants and children) as well as the accumulation of the chemical over time.

**Consideration of Sensitive Populations:**

Delayed development and growth deficits in the offspring of females mice exposed during pregnancy have been reported at dose levels similar to the LOAEL of the critical study (3 mg/kg-d). Studies have shown that the developmental effects are mainly due to exposure during pregnancy rather than after birth. Possible HBVs, based on protection of a pregnant woman and her fetus, were also calculated. Two scenarios were evaluated: 1) a long-term exposure – exposure to the mother from birth to age 19 years, and 2) a short-term exposure – exposure to an infant. The long-term exposure scenario incorporated accumulation over time and utilized a time-weighted intake rate 0.053 L/kg-d. The short-term exposure scenario did not incorporate accumulation over time but did utilize a young infant intake rate of 0.221 L/kg-d. The resulting potential HBVs for both scenarios were higher than the HBV based on the selected critical study in monkeys.

**Summary of toxicity testing for health effects identified in the Health Standards Statute:**

	Endocrine	Immunotoxicity	Development	Reproductive	Neurotoxicity
Tested?	Sec. Observations <sup>1</sup>	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes
Effects?	Yes	Yes <sup>2</sup>	Yes <sup>3</sup>	Unclear <sup>4</sup>	Yes <sup>5</sup>

Note: Even if testing for a specific health effect was not conducted for this chemical, information about that effect may be available from studies conducted for other purposes. Most chemicals have been subject to multiple studies in which researchers identify a dose where no effects were observed, and the lowest dose that caused one or more effects. A toxicity value based on the effect observed at the lowest dose across all available studies is considered protective of all other effects that occur at higher doses.

**Comments on extent of testing or effects:**

<sup>1</sup> Hormonal perturbations (e.g., decreased thyroxine (T4) and triiodothyronine (T3) levels) have been observed in laboratory animals at dose levels approximately 3-fold higher than the LOAEL and have been identified as secondary effects.

<sup>2</sup> Short-term immunotoxicity studies have shown that PFOA exposure suppresses humoral immunity and may adversely affect cell mediated immunity at doses similar to the critical study LOAEL. These effects have been identified as co-critical effects.

<sup>3</sup> Developmental delays, lower body weight/weight gain and behavior in offspring have been observed at dose levels similar to the LOAEL. These effects have been identified as co-critical effects. At doses 3-fold higher than the LOAEL additional developmental effects (decreased pup viability, delays in eye opening, increased incidence of full-litter resorption, alterations in mammary gland development) are observed. Effects occurring at doses approximately 3 fold higher have been identified as secondary effects.

<sup>4</sup> The results of the 2-generational study indicate that fertility is not affected by treatment. Full-litter resorption was observed at dose levels 3-fold higher than the LOAEL, however, it is unclear whether this resulted from maternal toxicity or a direct effect on the developing organism. Altered mammary gland development during the lactational period was observed in mice exposed to dose levels slightly higher than the critical study LOAEL during pregnancy. Increased incidence of full-litter resorption and alterations in mammary gland development have been identified as a secondary effects.

<sup>5</sup> Hypoactive response to nicotine has been observed in neonatal mice and has been included in the list of co-critical effects. A dose-related increase in ataxia in the female rats was reported in the chronic 2 year study at dose levels greater than the LOAEL, however, this effect was not observed in males with higher body burdens or in 90 day studies utilizing higher doses. Disruption of spontaneous behavior following acute neonatal exposure to doses approximately 3-fold higher than the critical study LOAEL have been observed and are identified as a secondary effect. The SAB has recommended additional neurological testing.

**The following sources were reviewed in the preparation of the HBV:**

Andersen, ME, et. al., 2006 Pharmacokinetic Modeling of Saturable, Renal Resorption of Perfluoroalkylacids in Monkeys – Probing the Determinants of Long Plasma Half-Lives. *Toxicology* 227:156-164.

Abbott B, CJ Wolf, KP Das, CS Lau. 2007. Role of peroxisome proliferator activated receptor-alpha (PPAR $\alpha$ ) in mediating the developmental toxicity of perfluorooctanoic acid (PFOA) in the mouse. *The Toxicologist* (submitted for the 2007 annual SOT meeting).

ACGIH Documentation of TLVs 2001. Ammonium Perfluorooctanoate.

Butenhoff, et al., 2002. Toxicity of Ammonium Perfluorooctanoate in Male Cynomolgus Monkeys After Oral Dosing for 6 Months. *Toxicological Sciences* 69:244-257.

Butenhoff JL, et al., 2004a. Pharmacokinetics of perfluorooctanoate in Cynomolgus monkeys. *Toxicological Sciences* 82: 394-406

Butenhoff, et al., 2004b. The Reproductive Toxicology of Ammonium Perfluorooctanoate (AFO) in the Rat. *Toxicology* 196: 95-116.

Butenhoff et al, 2004c. Characterization of risk of general population exposure to perfluorooctanoate. *Reg Tox and Pharm* 39:363-380.

Butenhoff et al., 2005. Response to letter to the editor. *Reg Tox and Pharm* 42:146-147.

CATT 2002. West Virginia Department of Environmental Protection (DEP). August 2002. Final Ammonium Perfluorooctanoate (C8) Assessment of Toxicity Team (CATT) Report.

Clewell HJ, Tan YM, Andersen ME. Society of Risk Analysis presentation Dec. 2006. Application of Pharmacokinetic Modeling to Estimate PFOA Exposures Associated with Measured Blood Concentrations in Human Populations. Abstract M2-C.1.

DeWit JC, CB Copeland and RW Luebke. 2007. Dose-response of perfluorooctanoic acid-induced immunomodulation in adult C57BL/6 mice. *The Toxicologist* (submitted for the 2007 Annual SOT meeting).

Emmett E, et al. 2006a. Community Exposure to Perfluorooctanoate: Relationships between serum levels and certain health parameters. *JOEM* 48(8)771-79.

Emmett E, et al. 2006b. Community Exposure to Perfluorooctanoate: Relationships between serum concentrations and exposure sources. *JOEM* 48(8)759-70.

Fenton SE, C Lau, EP Hines, JR Thibodeaux, and SS White. Long-term health effects of PFOA after prenatal and lactational exposure in mice. *The Toxicologist* (submitted for the 2007 Annual SOT meeting).

- Food Standards Agency (a United Kingdom Government Agency), Committee on Toxicity of Chemicals in Food, Consumer Products and the Environment. Second Draft Working Paper on the Tolerable Daily Intake for Perfluorooctanoic Acid (May 2006).
- Food Standards Agency (a United Kingdom Government Agency), Committee on Toxicity of Chemicals in Food, Consumer Products and the Environment. Minutes of the July 11, 2006 meeting.
- Food Standards Agency, Committee on Toxicity (COT) of Chemicals in Food, Consumer Products and the Environment. COT Statement on the Tolerable Daily Intake for Perfluorooctanoic Acid (November 2006).
- German Ministry of Health Drinking Water Commission. Provisional evaluation of PFT in drinking water with the guide substances perfluorooctanoic acid (PFOA) and perfluorooctane sulfonate (PFOS) as examples. July 13, 2006. <http://www.umweltbundesamt.de/uba-info-presse-e/hintergrund/pft-in-drinking-water.pdf>
- Guruge et al, 2006. Gene Expression Profiles in Rat Liver Treated With Perfluorooctanoic Acid (PFOA). *Tox Sci* 89(1)93-107.
- Henderson WM and MA Smith 2007. Perfluorooctanoic acid (PFOA) and Perfluorononanoic acid (PFNA) in Fetal and Neonatal Mice Following In Utero Exposure to 8-2 Fluorotelomer Alcohol (FTOH). *Toxicological Sciences* 95(2)452-61.
- Hinderliter, PM, E Mylchreest, SA Gannon, JL Butenhoff, GL Kennedy Jr. 2005. Perfluorooctanoate: Placental and lactational transport pharmacokinetics in rats. *Toxicology* 211: 139-148.
- Hinderliter et al ., 2006. Age effect on perfluorooctanoate (PFOA) plasma concentration in post-weaning rats following oral gavage with ammonium perfluorooctanoate (APFO) *Toxicology* 225:195-203.
- Johansson, N, et al., 2006. Neonatal exposure to perfluorooctane sulfonate (PFOS) and perfluorooctanoic acid (PFOA) causes deranged behaviour and increased susceptibility of the cholinergic system in adult mice. *The Toxicologist Abstract # 1458*
- Karrman A, I Ericson, B van Bavel, PO Darnerud, M Aune, A Glynn, S Lignell and G Lindstrom. 2006. Exposure of Perfluorinated Chemicals through Lactation – Levels of Matched Human Milk and Serum and a Temporal Trend, 1996 – 2004, in Sweden. *EHP Online* November 2006.
- Kennedy et al., 2004. The Toxicology of Perfluorooctanoate. *Critical Reviews in Toxicology* 34(4):351-383.
- Kudo N and Y Kawashima 2003. Toxicity and toxicokinetics of perfluorooctanoic acid in humans and animals. *The Journal of Toxicological Sciences* 28(2)49-57.
- Lau, C, JL Butenhoff, and JM Rogers. 2004. The developmental toxicity of perfluoroalkyl acids and their derivatives. *Tox Appl Pharm* 198:231-241.

Lau, et al. 2005. Pharmacokinetic evaluation of perfluorooctanoic acid in the mouse. Toxicologist (Abstract #1232)

Lau et al, 2006. Effects of perfluorooctanoic acid exposure during pregnancy in the mouse. Toxicological Sciences 90(2)510-518.

Lau C, B Abbott, and DC Wolf. 2007. Perfluorooctanoic acid and WY 14,643 treatment induced peroxisome proliferation in livers of wild-type but not PPAR $\alpha$ -null mice. The Toxicologist (submitted for the 2007 annual SOT meeting).

Loveless et al., 2006. Comparative responses of rats and mice exposed to linear/branched, linear, or branched ammonium perfluorooctanoate (APFO). Toxicology 220: 203-217.

Luebke et al., 2006. Evaluation of perfluorooctanoic acid immunotoxicity in adult mice. Toxicologist (Abstract # 255).

New Jersey Department of Environmental Protection. 2006 Draft preliminary Health-based Guidance for PFOA in Drinking Water at Pennsgrove Water Supply Company.

Ohmori K, N Kudo, K Katayama, Y Kawashima. 2003. Comparison of the toxicokinetics between perfluorocarboxylic acids with different carbon chain length. Toxicology 184:135-140.

Olsen et al., 2003. Perfluorooctanesulfonate and Other Fluorochemicals in the Serum of American Red Cross Adult Blood Donors. Environ Health Perspec 111:1892-1901.

Olsen et al., 2004. Quantitative Evaluation of Perfluorooctanesulfonate (PFOS) and Other Fluorochemicals in the Serum of Children. Journal of Children's Health 2:53-76.

Olsen et al, 2005. Evaluation of the half-life (t<sub>1/2</sub>) of elimination of perfluorooctanesulfonate (PFOS), perfluorohexanesulfonate (PFHS) and perfluorooctanoate (PFOA) from human serum. FLUOROS: International Symposium on Fluorinated Alky Organics in the Environment, TOX017.

Rosen MB, BD Abbott, JR Schmid, RD Zehr, KP Das, CJ Wolf and C Lau. 2007. Gene profiling in wild type and PPAR $\alpha$  null mice exposed to PFOA. The Toxicologist (submitted for the 2007 Annual SOT meeting).

Sakr, C, R Leonard, M Cullen. 2006. Twenty-five year longitudinal study of serum total cholesterol related to a serum biomarker of exposure (serum perfluorooctanoate or PFOA) in a polymer production plant. Presentation at the American Occupational Health Conference, May 2006.

Takacs ML and BD Abbot. 2007. Activation of Mouse and Human Peroxisome Proliferator-Activated Receptors ( $\alpha$ ,  $\beta/\delta$ ,  $\gamma$ ) by Perfluorooctanoic Acid and Perfluorooctane Sulfonate Toxicological Sciences 95(1), 108-117.

Thayer, K. 2002. Environmental Working Group: Perfluorinated chemicals: Justification for inclusion of this chemical class in the national report on human exposure to environmental chemicals. [http://www.ewg.org/reports/pfcworld/pdf/EWG\\_CDC.pdf](http://www.ewg.org/reports/pfcworld/pdf/EWG_CDC.pdf)

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. November 4, 2002. Revised Draft Hazard Assessment of Perfluorooctanoic Acid and Its Salts.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. October 2004. Estimated Per Capita Water Ingestion and Body Weight in the United States – An Update. <http://www.epa.gov/waterscience/drinking/percapita> )

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. January 4, 2005. Draft Risk Assessment of the Potential Human Health Effects Associated with Exposure to Perfluorooctanoic Acid and Its Salts.  
<http://www.epa.gov/oppt/pfoa/pfoarisk.htm>

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. May 2006. SAB Review of EPA's Draft Risk Assessment of the Potential Human Health Effects Associated with Exposure to Perfluorooctanoic Acid and Its Salts.  
[http://www.epa.gov/sab/pdf/sab\\_06\\_006.pdf](http://www.epa.gov/sab/pdf/sab_06_006.pdf)

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Nov. 17, 2006. Memorandum to Walker Smith from Christopher Weis: Hazard Evaluations and Revised Site-Specific Threshold for Perfluorooctanoate (PFOA or C8; CAS #335-67-1) in drinking water near the DuPont Washington Works facility, West Virginia.

U.S. Environmental Protection Agency. Nov. 20, 2006. SDWA 1431 Consent Order – DuPont Washington Works Facility. [www.epa.gov/region03/enforcement/dupont\\_order.pdf](http://www.epa.gov/region03/enforcement/dupont_order.pdf)

White SS, AM Calafat, Z Kuklennyik, LT Willanueva, RD Zehr, L Helfant, MJ Strynar, AB Lindstrom, JR Thibodeaux, C Wood, and SE Fenton. 2007. Gestational PFOA Exposure of Mice is Associated with Altered Mammary Gland Development in Dams and Female Offspring. *Toxicological Science* 96(1), 133–144.

Wolf, CJ, SE Fenton, JE Schmid, AM Calafat, Z Kuklennyik, XA Bryant, J Thibodeaux, KP Das, SS White, CS Lau, and BD Abbott. 2007. Developmental Toxicity of perfluorooctanoic acid (PFOA) in the CD-1 Mouse after Cross Foster and Restricted Gestational Exposures. *Toxicological Science* 95(2), 462–473.

# Memo



**Date:** February 20, 2008

**To:** John Stine, Environmental Health Division Director

**Via:** Larry Gust, Environmental Surveillance and Assessment Section Manager *LDG*  
Pamela Shubat, Health Risk Assessment Unit Supervisor *PS*

**From:** Helen Goeden, Health Risk Assessment Unit staff *HGM*

**Subject:** Health Based Value for Perfluorobutyric Acid (PFBA) (CAS No. 375-22-44)

In 2006 the Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) used a drinking water advice value of 1 ug/L (ppb) for PFBA. Since 2006 additional toxicity data and toxicokinetic data have been produced. After a careful review of this information the Health Risk Assessment Unit staff recommends a health-based value (HBV) for PFBA of 8 ug/L for acute (1 day) exposures and 7 ug/L for short-term (up to 30 days), subchronic (up to approximately 8 years) and chronic (lifetime) exposure durations.

The following information was utilized in generating the HBVs:

<u>Duration</u>	<u>Endpoint</u>	<u>RfD (mg/kg-d)</u>	<u>HBV (ug/L)</u>	<u>Source</u>
Acute	developmental	0.0049	8	MDH 2008
Short-term (and Subchronic and Chronic)	developmental hepatic (liver) system, hematological (blood) system and thyroid	0.0038	7	MDH 2008

A HBV represents a concentration of a chemical in drinking water that, based on the current level of scientific understanding, is likely to pose little or no health risk to humans, including vulnerable subpopulations, whether consumed for one day or for a lifetime.

More detailed information, supporting the development of the HBV, is attached. Please be advised that, although we believe that this number will provide an adequate level of protection, there is a degree of uncertainty associated with all HBVs, and they should be considered provisional. Professional judgment should be used in implementing this HBV. MDH will review this HBV if and when additional studies have been conducted.

The MDH's authority to promulgate health risk limits under the Groundwater Protection Act is limited to situations where degradation has already occurred. Similarly, health-based values, which are unpromulgated exposure values, serve as interim advice issued for specific sites where a contaminant has

been detected. As such, neither health risk limits nor health-based values are developed for the purpose of providing an upper limit for degradation.

Your signature, indicating that you have reviewed and approved this value, is requested.

  
\_\_\_\_\_  
John Stine, Director

Date: 2/26/08

Attachment

## ATTACHMENT

### DATA FOR DERIVATION OF GROUND WATER HEALTH BASED VALUE (HBV)

**Chemical Name: Perfluorobutyric acid**

**CAS: 375-22-4**

**Synonyms: PFBA, Perfluorobutyrate , Heptafluorobutyric acid**

**Acute Non-Cancer Health Based Value (nHBV<sub>acute</sub>) = 8 ug/L**

$$= \frac{(\text{Reference Dose, mg/kg/d}) \times (\text{Relative Source Contribution}) \times (\text{Conversion Factor})}{(\text{Acute intake rate, L/kg/d})}$$

$$= \frac{(0.0049 \text{ mg/kg/d}) \times (0.5) \times (1000 \text{ ug/mg})}{(0.289 \text{ L/kg-d})}$$

$$= 8.48 \text{ rounded to } \mathbf{8 \text{ ug/L}}$$

Toxicity value: 0.0049 (laboratory animal)  
Source of toxicity value: MDH 2008  
Point of Departure: 35 mg/kg-d (LOAEL) from Das et al 2008  
Human Equivalent Dose:  $35/24 = 1.46 \text{ mg/kg-d}$  (factor of 24 adjusts for half-life duration of 3 days in humans versus 3 hours in female mice)  
Total uncertainty factor: 300  
UF allocation: 3 interspecies toxicodynamic differences, 10 intraspecies variability, 3 minimal LOAEL-to-NOAEL, and 3 database insufficiencies (e.g., lack of a reproductive study, sensitive endpoint (thyroid hormone levels) were not assessed in developmental study)  
Critical effect(s): delayed eye opening  
Co-critical effect(s): None  
Additivity endpoint(s): Developmental  
Secondary effect(s): None

[For explanation of terms see Glossary located at: <http://www.health.state.mn.us/divs/eh/groundwater/hrlgw/glossary.html> ]

**Short-term Non-Cancer Health Based Value (nHBV<sub>short-term</sub>) = 7 ug/L**

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{(\text{Reference Dose, mg/kg/d}) \times (\text{Relative Source Contribution}) \times (\text{Conversion Factor})}{(\text{Short-term intake rate, L/kg/d})} \\ &= \frac{(0.0038 \text{ mg/kg/d}) \times (0.5) \times (1000 \text{ ug/mg})}{(0.289 \text{ L/kg-d})} \\ &= 6.57 \text{ rounded to } 7 \text{ ug/L} \end{aligned}$$

Toxicity value: 0.0038 (laboratory animal)  
Source of toxicity value: MDH 2008  
Point of Departure: 3.01 (BMDL<sub>10</sub>) calculated by Butenhoff, 2007 based on NOTOX 2007a 28-day study  
Human Equivalent Dose: 3.01/8 = 0.38 mg/kg-d (factor of 8 adjusts for half-life duration of 3 days in humans versus 9.22 hours in male rats)  
Total uncertainty factor: 100  
UF allocation: 3 interspecies toxicodynamic differences, 10 intraspecies variability, and 3 database insufficiencies (e.g., study did not identify a NOAEL or acceptable BMDL<sub>10</sub> for thyroid effects, lack of reproductive study)  
Critical effect(s): decreased cholesterol  
Co-critical effect(s): increased relative thyroid weight, decreased serum TT4 & dFT4, delayed eye opening  
Additivity endpoint(s): Developmental; Hepatic (liver) system; Thyroid (E)  
Secondary effect(s): Increased liver weight, hypertrophy of hepatocytes, increased incidence & severity of hypertrophy/hyperplasia of the follicular epithelium of the thyroid gland

**Subchronic Non-Cancer Health Based Value (nHBV<sub>subchronic</sub>) = 7 ug/L**

$$\begin{aligned} &= \frac{(\text{Reference Dose, mg/kg/d}) \times (\text{Relative Source Contribution}) \times (\text{Conversion Factor})}{(\text{Subchronic intake rate, L/kg/d})} \\ &= \frac{(0.0029 \text{ mg/kg/d}) \times (0.2) \times (1000 \text{ ug/mg})}{(0.077 \text{ L/kg-d})} \\ &= 7.53 \text{ rounded to } 8 \text{ ug/L} \end{aligned}$$

Toxicity value: 0.0029 (laboratory animal)  
Source of toxicity value: MDH 2008  
Point of Departure: 6.9 mg/kg-d (NOAEL) from NOTOX 2007b 90-day study  
Human Equivalent Dose: 6.9/8 = 0.86 mg/kg-d (factor of 8 adjusts for half-life duration of 3 days in humans versus 9.22 hours in male rats)  
Total uncertainty factor: 300

UF allocation: 3 interspecies toxicodynamic differences, 10 intraspecies variability, and 10 database insufficiencies (e.g., assessment of thyroid effects was compromised by missing data, lack of reproductive study)

Critical effect(s): liver weight changes, morphological changes in liver and thyroid gland, decreased TT4, and decreased RBC, Hct, & Hb

Co-critical effect(s): Increased relative thyroid weight, decreased serum, decreased cholesterol, delayed eye opening

Additivity endpoint(s): Developmental; Hematologic (blood) system; Hepatic (liver) system; Thyroid (E)

Secondary effect(s): Increased liver weight and delayed vaginal opening in offspring exposed during gestation

**The Subchronic HBV must be protective of short-term exposures that occur within the subchronic period and therefore, the Subchronic nHBV is set equal to the Short-term nHBV of 7 ug/L. The Additivity endpoints for the Subchronic HBV are: Developmental; Hematologic (blood) system; Hepatic (liver) system; Thyroid (E).**

**Chronic Non-Cancer Health Based Value (nHBV<sub>chronic</sub>) = 7 ug/L**

$$= \frac{(\text{Reference Dose, mg/kg/d}) \times (\text{Relative Source Contribution}) \times (\text{Conversion Factor})}{(\text{chronic intake rate, L/kg/d})}$$

$$= \frac{(0.0029 \text{ mg/kg/d}) \times (0.2) \times (1000 \text{ ug/mg})}{(0.043 \text{ L/kg-d})}$$

$$= 13.49 \text{ rounded to } 10 \text{ ug/L}$$

Toxicity value: 0.0029 (laboratory animal)

Source of toxicity value: MDH 2008

Point of Departure: 6.9 mg/kg-d (NOAEL) from NOTOX 2007b 90-day study

Human Equivalent Dose:  $6.9/8 = 0.86 \text{ mg/kg-d}$  (factor of 8 adjusts for half-life duration of 3 days in humans versus 9.22 hours in male rats)

Total uncertainty factor: 300

UF allocation: 3 interspecies toxicodynamic differences, 10 intraspecies variability, and 10 database insufficiencies (e.g., assessment of thyroid effects was compromised by missing data, lack of reproductive study). A subchronic-to-chronic UF was not applied since hepatic effects (and additional hematologic effects) were observed at dose levels similar to those in 28-day study. Concerns regarding the thyroid effects are address by the database UF.

Critical effect(s): liver weight changes, morphological changes in liver and thyroid gland, decreased TT4, and decreased RBC, Hct, & Hb

Co-critical effect(s): Increased relative thyroid weight, decreased serum, decreased cholesterol, delayed eye opening

Additivity endpoint(s): Developmental; Hematologic (blood) system; Hepatic (liver) system; Thyroid (E)  
Secondary effect(s): Increased liver weight and delayed vaginal opening in offspring exposed during gestation

**The Chronic HBV must be protective of short-term exposures that occur within the chronic period and therefore, the Chronic nHBV is set equal to the Short-term nHBV of 7 ug/L. The Additivity endpoints for the Chronic HBV are: Developmental; Hematologic (blood) system; Hepatic (liver) system; Thyroid (E).**

**Cancer Health Based Value (cHBV) = Not Applicable**

Cancer classification: Not available  
Slope factor: Not available  
Source of slope factor:  
Tumor site(s):

**Volatile: No**

**Summary of changes since 1993/1994 HRL promulgation:**

There is no previous health-based criterion for PFBA. The HBVs presented above are new values.

**Duration Specific Intake Rates –**

The United States Environmental Protection Agency (U.S. EPA) recommended the evaluation of multiple exposure durations, including: acute – dosing up to 24 hours; short-term– repeated dosing for more than 1 day, up to approximately 30 days; subchronic– repeated dosing for more than 30 days, up to approximately ten percent of a lifespan in humans (more than 30 days up to approximately 90 days in typical laboratory rodent studies); and chronic– repeated dosing for more than approximately ten percent of a life span (EPA 2002). The MDH external Expert Advisory Panel (ERG 2005) also recommended the evaluation less-than-chronic exposure durations to ensure that shorter periods of exposure were adequately protected.

MDH has defined the relevant duration as the time point in the toxicity assessment at which the adverse effect was first observed. In the absence of interim time point assessment information, MDH has opted to use the duration of the study as the relevant dosing duration.

MDH has used data reported in the Per Capita Report (EPA 2004) and a revised assessment for the draft Child-Specific Exposure Factors Handbook (EPA, 2007) (see Table 2 in Section IV.D.1) to calculate default water intake rates for the various durations specified above. For the derivation of noncancer health-based criteria, MDH selected the following default duration-specific intake rates: acute or short-term—0.289 L/kg-day, based on the 95th percentile intake from 1 up to 3 months of age; subchronic—0.077 L/kg-day, based on a time-weighted average (TWA) of the 95th percentile intake from birth up to 8 years of age; and chronic—0.043 L/kg-day, based on TWA of the 95th percentile intake from birth to

approximately 70 years of age.

**Summary of toxicity testing for health effects identified in the Health Standards Statute:**

	Endocrine	Immunotoxicity	Development	Reproductive	Neurotoxicity
Tested?	Secondary Observations	No	Yes	No	Secondary Observations
Effects?	Yes <sup>1</sup>		Yes <sup>2</sup>		No <sup>3</sup>

Note: Even if testing for a specific health effect was not conducted for this chemical, information about that effect might be available from studies conducted for other purposes. Most chemicals have been subject to multiple studies in which researchers identify a dose where no effects were observed, and the lowest dose that caused one or more effects. A toxicity value based on the effect observed at the lowest dose across all available studies is considered protective of all other effects that occur at higher doses.

**Comments on extent of testing or effects:**

- <sup>1</sup> Secondary observations, including decreased T4 levels, altered hyperplasia/hypertrophy of the follicular epithelium of the thyroid, and increased thyroid weight were noted in the 28 and 90 day studies. These effects are identified as critical or co-critical effects for the short-term, subchronic and chronic duration HBVs.
- <sup>2</sup> Developmental delays were observed in offspring of mice exposed during pregnancy. This effect is the critical effect for the acute HBV and a co-critical effect for the short-term, subchronic and chronic HBVs.
- <sup>3</sup> No available neurotoxicity studies. Secondary observations reported in the 28 and 90-day studies include delayed bilateral pupillary reflex for males exposed to a dose > 10-fold higher than the BMDL used as the basis of the short-term, subchronic and chronic HBVs. Histopathological assessment of neuronal tissues (including the optic nerve) and motor activity evaluations did not reveal any treatment-related abnormalities.

**The following sources were reviewed in the preparation of the HBV:**

Butenhoff, JL. 2007a. E-mail correspondence conveying benchmark dose calculations conducted by 3M for liver weight and cholesterol – 28 day PFBA study. February 6, 2007.

Butenhoff, JL. 2007b. Memorandum to Helen Goeden. October 9, 2007. Subject: Data Summary for mechanistic investigation results from samples for NOTOX study no. 470677.

Butenhoff, JL. 2007c. E-mail correspondence conveying BMD estimates from Dr. Gaylor. Attachments: Benchmark Dose Calculations for Ammonium Perfluorobutyrate (PFBA) and Benchmark Dose Calculations for Ammonium Perfluorobutyrate (PFBA) based on Thyroid Hypertrophy/Hyperplasia by Dr. David W. Gaylor, Gaylor and Associates, LLC. December 13, 2007.

Butenhoff, JL. 2008a. E-mail correspondence conveying PK analysis and preliminary risk assessment for PFBA from Drs. Harvey Clewell and Cecilia Tan of the Hamner Institutes for Health Sciences. Feb. 1, 2008.

Butenhoff, JL. 2008b. E-mail correspondence conveying the final data summary for the thyroid hormone and thyrotropin analyses and Quantitative RT-PCR. Feb. 12, 2008

Chang, SC, JA Hart, DJ Ehresman, K Das, CS Lau, PE Noker, GS Gorman, YM Tan, JL Butenhoff. 2007. Poster Presentation at the annual Society of Toxicology meeting. Comparative Pharmacokinetics of Perfluorobutyrate (PFBA) in Rats, Mice, and Monkeys. *The Toxicologist, Supplement to Toxicological Sciences*. Vol 96(1) March 2007. Abstract 937.

Chang, SC, K Das, DJ Ehresman, ME Ellefson, GS Gorman, JA Hart, PE Noker, YM Tan, PH Lieder, C Lau, GW Olsen, JL Butenhoff. 2008. Comparative Pharmacokinetics of Perfluorobutyrate (PFBA) in Rats, Mice, Monkeys, and Humans and Relevance to Human Exposure via Drinking Water. Manuscript submitted to *Toxicological Sciences*.

Das KP, B Grey, J Butenhoff, S Tanaka, D Ehresman, D Zehr, C Wood and C Lau. 2007. Poster Presentation at the annual Society of Toxicology meeting. Effects of Perfluorobutyrate Exposure in Mice During Pregnancy. Vol 96(1) March 2007.

Das, KP, BE Grey, RD Zehr, CR Wood, JL Butenhoff, SC Chang, DJ Ehresman, YM Tan, And C Lau. 2008. Effects of perfluorobutyrate exposure during pregnancy in the mouse. Draft manuscript, received Feb 12, 2008.

Ehresman DJ, SC Chang, JA Hart, WK Reagen, JL Butenhoff. 2007. Comparative Pharmacokinetics of Branched and Linear Perfluorobutyrate in Rats. Poster Presentation at International Congress of Toxicology XI Meeting. July 15-19, 2007. Montreal, Canada.

EPA. 2002. A Review of the Reference Dose and Reference Concentration Processes. EPA/630/P-02/002F. December 2002. Risk Assessment Forum. Online, [http://www.epa.gov/iris/RFD\\_FINAL\[1\].pdf](http://www.epa.gov/iris/RFD_FINAL[1].pdf)

EPA. 2004. Estimated Per Capita Water Ingestion and Body Weight in the United States—An Update Based on Data Collected by the United States Department of Agriculture's 1994–1996 and 1998 Continuing Survey of Food Intakes by Individuals. EPA Office of Water and Office of Science and Technology. EPA-822-R-00-001. October, 2004. Online: <http://www.epa.gov/waterscience/criteria/drinking/percapita/2004.pdf>

EPA. 2007. Child-Specific Exposure Factors Handbook 2006 (Updated Draft). (Jacqueline Moya, EPA Project Manager for the Handbook, 2007). [http://www.health.state.mn.us/divs/eh/groundwater/hrlgw/table4\\_4.pdf](http://www.health.state.mn.us/divs/eh/groundwater/hrlgw/table4_4.pdf)

ERG 2005. Report on the Peer Review Meeting for the Minnesota Department of Health's (MDH's) Proposed Draft Revisions to Health Risk Limits (HRLs) for Contaminants in Minnesota Groundwater and the Draft Statement of Need and Reasonableness (SONAR). November 2005. Online: <http://www.health.state.mn.us/divs/eh/groundwater/hrlgw/panel/fullreport.pdf>

Ikedo T, K Aiba, K Fukuda, and M Tanaka. 1985. The Induction of Peroxisome Proliferation in Rat Liver by Perfluorinated Fatty Acids, Metabolically Inert Derivative of Fatty Acids. *J Biochem* 98:475-

482.

Just WW, K Gorgas, FU Hartl, P Heinemann, M Salzer and H Schimassek. 1989. Biochemical Effects and Zonal Heterogeneity of Peroxisome Proliferation Induced by Perfluorocarboxylic Acids in Rat Liver. *Hepatology* 9(4):570-581.

Kozuka H, J Yamada, S Horie, T Watanabe, T Suga, and T Ikeda. 1991. Characteristics of Induction of Peroxisomal Fatty Acid Oxidation-Related Enzymes in Rat Liver by Drugs. *Biochemical Pharmacology* 41(4):617-623.

Laws, S, R Cooper, T Stoker 2008. Meeting summary of December 5, 2007 teleconference.

Lieder, PH, S Chang, DJ Ehresman, JA Bjork, RR Roy, F Otterdijk, KB Wallace and JL Butenhoff, 2007. Poster Presentation at the annual Society of Toxicology meeting. A 28-day Oral (Gavage) Toxicity Study of Ammonium Perfluorobutyrate (PFBA). *The Toxicologist, Supplement to Toxicological Sciences*. Vol 96(1) March 2007. Abstract 931.

Mariash, C. 2008. Response to review questions posed by MDH regarding thyroid effects of PFBA.

Martin, MT, RJ Brennan, W Hu, E Ayanoglu, C Lau, H Ren, CR Wood, JC Corton, RJ Kavlock, and DJ Dix. Toxicogenomic Study of Triazole Fungicides and Perfluoroalkyl Acids in Rat Livers Predicts Toxicity and Categorizes Chemicals Based on Mechanism of Toxicity. *Toxicological Sciences* 97(2):595-613, 2007.

NOTOX 2006a. Project 471432 Final Report. Evaluation of the Mutagenic Activity of MTDID 8391 in the Salmonella Typhimurium Reverse Mutation Assay and the Escherichia Coli Reverse Mutation Assay (with Independent Repeat). September 16, 2006.

NOTOX 2006b. Project 471443 Final Report. Evaluation of the Ability of MTDID 8391 to Induce Chromosomal Aberrations in Cultured Peripheral Human Lymphocytes (with Repeat Experiment). October 24, 2006.

NOTOX 2007a. Project 470677 Final Report. Repeated dose 28-day oral toxicity study with MTDID-8391 by daily gavage in the rat, followed by a 21-day recovery period. June 21, 2007.

NOTOX 2007b. Project 484492 Final Draft Report. Repeated dose 90-day oral toxicity study with MTDID 8391 by daily gavage in the rat followed by a 3-week recovery period. October, 2007.

Olsen GW, BD Buehrer, RL Cox, MC Nunnally, and KH Ramm. 2007a. Protocol EPI-0029. Descriptive Analysis of Perfluorobutyrate (PFBA) and Perfluorobutanesulfonate (PFBS) in Sera Collected in 2006 from 3M Cordova Electronic Materials Factory Employees. Final Report. Medical Department, 3M Company. July 30, 2007.

Olsen GW, ME Ellefson, DC Madsen, BA Gibson and CA Ley. 2007b. Protocol EPI-0030 (amended). Estimation of the Half-life of Serum Elimination of Perfluorobutyrate (PFBA) in Four 3M Male

Employees. Final Report. Medical Department, 3M Company. October 22, 2007.

Olsen GW, ME Ellefson, DC Madsen, BA Gibson and CA Ley. 2007c. Protocol EPI-0031. A Biomonitoring Assessment of Perfluorobutyrate (PFBA) and Perfluorobutanesulfonate (PFBS) for Employees of the Chemical Process Development Center (CPDC) at the 3M Cottage Grove Facility. Final Report. Medical Department, 3M Company. December 18, 2007.

Olsen GW, ME Ellefson, WK Reagen, B Gibson and CA Ley. 2007d. Protocol EPI-0026. Descriptive Analysis of Perfluorobutyrate (PFBA) in Sera Collected in 2005 from Former and Current 3M Cottage Grove Employees Who Reside in Selected Communities of Washington and Dakota Counties. Final Report. Medical Department, 3M Company. July 20, 2007.

Permadi H, B Lundgren, K Andersson and JW DePierre. 1992. Effects of Perfluoro Fatty Acids on Xenobiotic-metabolizing Enzymes, Enzymes Which Detoxify Reactive Forms of Oxygen and Lipid Peroxidation in Mouse Liver. *Biochemical Pharmacology* 44(6):1183-1191.

Rodricks, JV. 2007. Letter to Mr. John Stine with attached copy of ENVIRON's drinking water health advisory (DWHA).

Takagi A, K Sai, T Umemura, R Hasegawa and y Kurokawa. 1991. Short-term exposure to the peroxisome proliferators, perfluorooctanoic acid and perfluorodecanoic acid, causes significant increase of 8-hydroxydeoxyguanosine in liver DNA of rats. *Cancer Letters* 57:55-60.

Zoeller, RT. 2008. Response to review questions posed by MDH regarding thyroid effects of PFBA.

**Appendix 3: MDH Special Well Construction Area, March 8, 2007**



*Protecting, maintaining and improving the health of all Minnesotans*

**DATE:** March 8, 2007

**TO:** Licensed and Registered Well Contractors  
Cindy Weckwerth, Washington County  
Susan Hoyt, City of Lake Elmo  
Brian Bachmeier, City of Oakdale  
Advisory Council on Wells and Borings

**FROM:** John Linc Stine, Director  
Environmental Health Division  
P.O. Box 64975  
St. Paul, Minnesota 55164-0975

**PHONE:** 651/201-4675

**SUBJECT: Notice of Designation of Special Well Construction Area, Lake Elmo-Oakdale, Washington County, Minnesota**

The Minnesota Department of Health (MDH) is designating a SPECIAL WELL CONSTRUCTION AREA (SWCA), which includes portions of Lake Elmo and Oakdale in Washington County, Minnesota (see Figure 1). The SWCA designation is effective March 15, 2007, and applies to the construction repair, modification, and sealing of wells and borings. The SWCA designation remains effective until further notice. This designation is an expansion and renaming of the existing Washington County Landfill SWCA, originally established in 1982. This expansion includes the Oakdale disposal site. The SWCA addresses the finding of more extensive groundwater contamination by perfluorochemicals in Lake Elmo and Oakdale.

#### **AUTHORITY**

Minnesota Statutes, section 103I, subdivision 5, clause 7 grants the commissioner of health the authority to establish standards for the construction, maintenance, sealing, and water-quality monitoring of wells in areas of known or suspected contamination. Minnesota Rules, part 4725.3650, details the requirements for construction, repair, and sealing of wells within a designated SWCA, including plan review and approval, water-quality monitoring, and other measures to protect public health and prevent degradation of groundwater.

#### **SITE HISTORIES**

The Washington County Landfill is located approximately one-quarter mile south of Lake Jane in Lake Elmo, Minnesota. It was initially permitted as a solid waste landfill by the Minnesota Pollution Control Agency (MPCA) in 1969 and operated until 1975. The

Licensed and Registered Well Contractors  
Washington County  
City of Lake Elmo  
City of Oakdale  
Advisory Council on Wells and Borings  
Page 2  
March 8, 2007

landfill received approximately 2.5 million cubic yards of municipal and industrial wastes (MPCA 2004). In 1981, sampling of on-site monitoring wells and off-site private wells to the south and southwest indicated the presence of volatile organic chemicals (VOCs), including trichloroethylene and tetrachloroethylene, and metals in groundwater. A "Well Advisory," of approximately 1 square mile, was established on July 19, 1982. The advisory covered an area from the landfill south to Highway 5. The advisory boundaries were revised in 1983 and, in 1993, the advisory became a SWCA. Due to the presence of VOC contamination, the SWCA required persons proposing to construct or seal wells within the SWCA to obtain written plan approval from the MDH prior to beginning work. This SWCA has been in effect to the present.

In 1983, Ramsey and Washington Counties installed a groundwater remediation system, including a gradient control well system with spray irrigation to remove VOCs. In 1996, the site entered the MPCA-administered Closed Landfill Program and the MPCA has taken additional steps to improve the landfill cover and the groundwater remediation system. Municipal water service, provided by the Oakdale municipal system, was extended into the SWCA in 1986, and private wells were sealed.

The Oakdale disposal site (actually three sites - Abresch, Brockman, and Eberle) was used in the 1940's through 1960's for disposal of commercial, industrial, and residential wastes. Disposal was via burying containers and solid materials in trenches, dumping liquids on the ground or in pits, and burning materials in pits. The site investigation began in 1980. Contaminants detected at the site include methyl ethyl ketone, acetone, toluene, isopropyl ether, and other VOCs. A number of remedial actions were taken, including excavation and disposal/incineration of wastes and contaminated soils, sealing 39 multiaquifer (Platteville limestone – St. Peter sandstone) wells and connecting potentially affected well owners to the Oakdale municipal water supply, installation and operation of a groundwater remediation system (12 extraction wells) in the unconsolidated aquifers, and installation of a groundwater monitoring system (Minnesota Department of Health, 1993).

## **PERFLUOROCHEMICALS**

In 2003, the MPCA began investigating a family of chemicals called "perfluorochemicals" (PFCs) that were used in products resistant to heat, oil, grease, and water, and which appear to be persistent in the environment. These compounds were used in a wide array of products and materials, including nonstick cookware, stain- and water-resistant fabrics, fire-suppression foams, film coatings and other consumer and commercial products.

PFCs were produced by the 3M Company (3M) at its Cottage Grove facility. Wastes from this production were disposed at the Washington County Landfill and at the Oakdale disposal site. The initial investigations focused on two specific PFCs in groundwater – perfluorooctanoic acid (PFOA) and perfluorooctane sulfonate (PFOS). Testing of monitoring wells in 2003 at the Washington County Landfill and the Oakdale disposal site identified the presence of PFOA and PFOS. In 2004, 32 private wells near the Washington County Landfill were tested for PFCs. PFOA was detected at low levels in seven wells.

In December 2004, initial sampling of the Oakdale municipal wells identified five wells showing the presence of PFOA and PFOS. Testing expanded in early 2005 to investigate private wells in Lake Elmo, south and southwest of the Washington County Landfill. Findings indicated that PFOA and PFOS had migrated far beyond the distribution of the VOC contaminant plume and the boundaries of the original SWCA.

In the Spring 2006, testing was expanded to include five additional perfluorochemicals:

- perfluorobutane sulfonate (PFBS),
- perfluorobutanoic acid (PFBA),
- perfluoropentanoic acid (PFPeA),
- perfluorohexane sulfonate (PFHxS), and
- perfluorohexanoic acid (PFHxA).

Three of the chemicals (PFPeA, PFHxS, and PFHxA) were found in private wells that had previous detections of PFOA and PFOS. However, PFBA was detected in 204 wells that show the presence of no other PFCs. To date, 425 private wells and noncommunity public water-supply wells have been sampled and tested for PFCs. The testing results showed 92 wells with no detection of PFCs, 129 wells with multiple PFCs present, and 204 with only PFBA present. MDH advised that 151 wells should not be used for consumptive uses because of PFOS/PFOA/PFBA exceedances of the Health-Based Values (HBVs) or well advisory guidelines or a combination of PFCs exceeding a health index of greater than or equal to one. Some of the areas impacted include the Lake Elmo Heights, Tablyn Park, Torre Pines, and Parkview neighborhoods of Lake Elmo, extending south-southwest of the Washington County Landfill. PFBA was also detected in a sixth Oakdale municipal well and in a recently-constructed municipal well in Lake Elmo that has not been put into service, and at very low levels in 16 Woodbury municipal wells, south of Interstate 94.

Licensed and Registered Well Contractors  
Washington County  
City of Lake Elmo  
City of Oakdale  
Advisory Council on Wells and Borings  
Page 4  
March 8, 2007

Additional testing in January-February 2007 indicated that PFBA contamination is found throughout much of southwest Washington County and part of northern Dakota County, affecting wells and public water-supply systems in Cottage Grove, Hastings, Newport, South St. Paul, and St. Paul Park. Investigations and well testing are continuing to better determine the extent and magnitude of contamination, assess source areas, and address remedial options. These findings south of Interstate 94 are not the subject of this SWCA, but may be addressed in a future SWCA designation.

## **RESPONSE ACTIONS**

3M provided the city of Lake Elmo with a \$3.3 million grant to extend the municipal water supply to service the Lake Elmo Heights and Tablyn Park neighborhoods. The grant is expected to cover the extension of watermains, connection of 214 homes to municipal service, and permanent sealing of the wells serving those homes. The extension of municipal water service is scheduled for completion in early 2007, at which time sealing of the private wells will occur.

In 2005, the MPCA began providing granular activated carbon (GAC) treatment for wells that exceeded the HBVs, well advisory guidelines, or had a hazard index of greater than or equal to one. Existing wells outside the area of the proposed municipal water-supply expansion are eligible for GAC treatment. The MPCA is providing bottled water until GAC treatment or an alternate water supply can be provided to these wells. New or replacement wells must meet the requirements of this SWCA.

In October 2006, the city of Oakdale began operation of a GAC filtration plant, designed to remove PFCs from water supplied by the two public water-supply wells having PFOA/PFOS concentrations exceeding HBVs. The design, construction, and operation costs were covered by 3M. During periods of high water demand, the city attempts to minimize PFC levels by careful management of use of the municipal wells.

## **SWCA HYDROGEOLOGY**

The surficial geology of the Lake Elmo/Oakdale area consists of 50-150 feet of unconsolidated materials, comprised of glacial till deposits associated with the St. Croix Moraine. Lacustrine and wetland deposits are predominant in Oakdale, and glacial outwash is more widespread in Lake Elmo (Minnesota Geological Survey, Plate 3, 1990).

Licensed and Registered Well Contractors  
Washington County  
City of Lake Elmo  
City of Oakdale  
Advisory Council on Wells and Borings  
Page 5  
March 8, 2007

These materials are underlain by Paleozoic-era sedimentary rocks of interbedded dolostone/limestone, sandstone, and shale units (see Figure 2). These bedrock units have a slight southwesterly dip, reflecting the fact that this area is on the eastern flank of the Twin Cities Basin (Barr Engineering Company, 2005). In the northwestern corner of the SWCA, a remnant of the Decorah shale is present, and, in fact, directly underlies the Abresch disposal site in Oakdale. The first bedrock unit underlying most of Oakdale is the Platteville limestone/Glenwood shale. Further east, these units are eroded and, progressively eastward, the St. Peter sandstone, or the Prairie du Chien group, is the first bedrock encountered beneath the surficial materials. The first bedrock underlying the Washington County Landfill is the Prairie du Chien group.

A major groundwater divide bisects Washington County from north to south, with groundwater east of the divide moving eastward and discharging to the St. Croix River and groundwater west of the divide moving west-southwest towards the Mississippi River (Minnesota Geological Survey, Plate 5, 1990). The eastern boundary of the SWCA is located just east of this divide. Within the SWCA, groundwater flow within the drift and outwash deposits can be variable. Flow is controlled by local discharge/recharge points, the presence of confining layers, groundwater withdrawals, and land use. For instance, the groundwater remediation system at the Washington County Landfill and the presence of bedrock with low permeability at the Oakdale disposal site create mounding conditions that produce radial flow in the local groundwater. Groundwater levels and flow directions are also influenced by recharge from losing streams (i.e., Raleigh Creek) and by natural discharge to local lakes and streams.

Regional groundwater flow in the bedrock, particularly the St. Peter sandstone and the Prairie du Chien group, is generally to the southwest. The distribution and migration of PFCs to the south – southwest reflect this groundwater flow direction. The contaminant plume is also gradually "sinking" into deeper formations and dispersing along the transport path. PFC contamination tends to be limited to the drift and St. Peter sandstone in the northern third of the SWCA and is found in the Prairie du Chien dolomite and Jordan sandstone in the southern two-thirds of the SWCA.

## **ENVIRONMENTAL AND PUBLIC HEALTH CONCERNS**

PFCs are synthetic chemicals that are not natural to the environment. They are found both as an ingredient in manufacturing processes and as part of some finished products. Unlike most organic compounds that tend to degrade in the environment or are adsorbed onto

Licensed and Registered Well Contractors  
Washington County  
City of Lake Elmo  
City of Oakdale  
Advisory Council on Wells and Borings  
Page 6  
March 8, 2007

natural materials, PFCs are very stable compounds and appear to be resistant to environmental degradation. In addition, these compounds can be transported widely in the environment, in general, and in groundwater, in particular. Some PFCs (primarily PFOA and PFOS) have been found to bioaccumulate (Minnesota Department of Health, 2005). Because of these characteristics, uses of groundwater for purposes other than drinking, such as irrigation and other nonconsumptive uses, may also be of concern.

PFCs are a relatively new family of environmental contaminants and there are limited numbers of studies of health effects in people. In animal studies, high concentrations of PFCs harm the liver and thyroid. Developmental problems have been seen in the offspring of rats and mice exposed to PFCs while pregnant. Studies of 3M workers exposed to PFOS and PFOA during manufacturing show no apparent impacts to their health. There is no similar health study information for the general population. However, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency and other researchers are investigating the potential health effects on the general population and on other populations who are exposed to PFCs in their drinking water.

On March 1, 2007, the MDH issued revised HBVs, which are 0.5 micrograms/liter ( $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$ ) for PFOA and 0.3  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$  for PFOS. A HBV is the concentration of a groundwater contaminant, or mixture of contaminants, that poses little or no risk to health, even if consumed over a lifetime. The MDH also recommends that consumers limit or reduce their intake of water that has a concentration of PFBA exceeding 1  $\mu\text{g}/\text{l}$ . The MDH continues to evaluate toxicity data in order to calculate a HBV for PFBA in the future.

## **BOUNDARIES OF THE SPECIAL WELL CONSTRUCTION AREA**

The boundaries of the existing SWCA, last revised in 1983, were as follows:

- Northern boundary of Lake Jane Hills Park, and west following an irregular boundary of Ivy Court North to Isle Avenue North.
- The alignment of Isle Avenue North to approximately 37th Avenue north, then west to the alignment of Irvin Circle North, then south to Highway 5.
- Highway 5 on the south, between Iris Avenue North and the midpoint of Section 15 (immediately east of intersection with 31st Street North).
- The north-south centerline of Section 15 and that part of Section 10 to the north boundary of Lake Jane Hills Park.

The location of the revised SWCA is shown on the attached map (Figure 1).  
Encompassing the area described above, the revised SWCA includes the following:

- Ramsey-Washington County line on the west (County Road 120, also known as Century Avenue or Geneva Avenue).
- Interstate 94 on the south, from county line to Lake Elmo Avenue.
- Lake Elmo Avenue on the east, extending from Interstate 94 to Highway 5 (Stillwater Boulevard North in Lake Elmo, 34th Street North in Oakdale) and, then, to 47th Street North.
- 47th Street North-Lake Jane Trail to Ideal Avenue North on the north, then southward to Highway 5, then westward to Ramsey-Washington County line.
- The area between Granada Avenue North and Hadley Avenue North, north of Highway 5 and south of 35th Street North.

The SWCA includes all of sections 14-16, 19-23 and 26-35 and portions of sections 9-11, 13, 17-18, and 24 of Township 29 North and Range 21 West.

#### **REQUIREMENTS OF THE SPECIAL WELL CONSTRUCTION AREA**

1. All wells and borings regulated by the MDH are subject to the requirements of this SWCA. Wells include water-supply wells (domestic, public irrigation, commercial/industrial, cooling/heating, remedial, monitoring wells, and dewatering wells). Borings include environmental bore holes, elevator borings, and vertical heat exchangers. Notifications and permit applications, and their respective fees, must be submitted to the MDH.
2. Construction of a new well or boring, or modification of an existing well or boring, may not occur until plans have been reviewed and approved in writing by MDH. In addition to the normally required notification or permit application and fee, the plan must include the following information: street address; well or boring depth; casing type(s), diameter(s), and depth(s) for each casing; construction method(s), including grout materials and grouting methods; anticipated pumping rate; and use.
3. As a condition of the well construction plan approval, the well owner must agree to pay for a PFC analysis of the water, to be performed by the MDH Public Health Laboratory. Copies of analytical results will be forwarded to the well owner, the MPCA, Washington County Department of Public Health and Environment, and the city of Lake Elmo (or Oakdale). The MDH will review the analytical results and determine if the well can be completed, if the well must be drilled deeper, or if the well must be permanently sealed.

4. Special well construction and/or monitoring requirements may be imposed on a well/boring completion, location and use in order to protect the public health and groundwater quality and to prevent contaminant migration. These requirements will be based on available knowledge of groundwater contaminant movement near the well location and the proposed use and pumping rate of the well.
5. No potable water-supply wells may be completed in areas served by a community public water-supply system. The city of Lake Elmo has indicated that future new developments must be served by a community public water-supply system. For areas not served by a community system, potable water-supply wells may be allowed serving individual lots within already existing developments or replacing existing wells that go out of service. Potable water-supply wells may not be completed within the Platteville limestone, St. Peter sandstone, Prairie du Chien group, or Jordan sandstone without approval on a site-specific basis. For purposes of this SWCA, "potable use" includes any consumptive or other uses involving human contact, including drinking, cooking, bathing, recreation, manufacturing or processing of food, drink, or pharmaceuticals, or to supply water to fixtures accessible to humans.
6. Potable wells completed in the Franconia sandstone or Ironton-Galesville sandstones will be permitted throughout the SWCA. However, these wells must be cased and grouted through the full thickness of the St. Lawrence formation. Casing and grout must extend from at least 20 feet below the St. Lawrence formation to the surface.
7. Approval of plans and specifications for construction of a community public water-supply well and of the well site is required by Minnesota Rules, part 4725.5850. The MDH may approve completion of a public water-supply well within the designated SWCA if the system owner/operator can demonstrate that the water delivered to the distribution system meets Maximum Contaminant Levels (MCLs) established by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency or other health guidelines referenced by the MDH, either through treatment, blending with other sources, monitoring, or other mechanisms.
8. A well completed in one of the geologic formations named in item 5 and used for a nonpotable purpose, such as groundwater quality monitoring or construction

Licensed and Registered Well Contractors  
Washington County  
City of Lake Elmo  
City of Oakdale  
Advisory Council on Wells and Borings  
Page 9  
March 8, 2007

dewatering, may be allowed, provided that the MDH and the MPCA determine that the well will not interfere with remediation efforts, cause further spread of contamination, or result in environmental or human exposures in excess of public health and environmental standards.

9. No well or boring in bedrock may be permanently sealed until the MDH has reviewed and approved the plans for the proposed sealing. In addition to the required notification and fee, the plan must include the following information: street address; original well/boring depth; current well/boring depth (if different); casing type(s), diameter(s), and depth(s); methods of identifying and sealing any open annular space(s); methods for identifying and removing any obstruction(s); grout materials and placement methods.
10. All other provisions of Minnesota Rules, Chapter 4725, are in effect.

#### **WELL DISCLOSURE IN WASHINGTON COUNTY**

Before signing an agreement to sell or transfer real property in Washington County that is not served by a municipal water system or is served by a municipal water system but has an unsealed well, Minnesota Statutes, section 103I.236, requires the seller to state in writing to the buyer whether, to the seller's knowledge, the property is located within a SWCA. Figure 1, details the Lake Elmo – Oakdale SWCA. This disclosure is in addition to the disclosure of the number, location, and status (in use, not in use, or sealed) of all wells on a property as required for all property transfers in Minnesota, as required under Minnesota Statutes, section 103I.235.

#### **PERSONS TO CONTACT**

For additional information regarding this SWCA, please contact Mr. Michael Convery of the MDH at 651/201-4586 or Michael.Convery@state.mn.us.

Licensed and Registered Well Contractors  
Washington County  
City of Lake Elmo  
City of Oakdale  
Advisory Council on Wells and Borings  
Page 10  
March 8, 2007

Plans for construction, repair, or sealing of wells and borings within the SWCA must be submitted to:

Mr. Patrick Sarafolean  
Minnesota Department of Health  
Well Management Section – Metro District  
P.O. Box 64975  
St. Paul, Minnesota 55164-0975  
651/643-2110  
Patrick.Sarafolean@state.mn.us

Notifications/permit applications for either construction or sealing of wells and borings must still be mailed or faxed to the MDH Central Office at:

Minnesota Department of Health  
Well Management Section  
P.O. Box 64975  
St. Paul, Minnesota 55164-0975  
651/201-4599

For information regarding public health concerns, please contact:

James Kelly/Virginia Yingling  
Minnesota Department of Health  
Site Assessment and Consultation Unit  
P.O. Box 64975  
St. Paul, Minnesota 55164-0975  
(651)201-4910/(651)201-4930  
James.Kelly@state.mn.us/Virginia.Yingling@state.mn.us

For information regarding the investigation, monitoring, and remediation of the ground water contamination, please contact:

Ms. Ingrid Verhagen/Mr. Shawn Ruotsinoja  
Minnesota Pollution Control Agency  
(651)296-7266/(651)282-2382  
Ingrid.Verhagen@state.mn.us/Shawn.Ruotsinoja@state.mn.us

Licensed and Registered Well Contractors  
Washington County  
City of Lake Elmo  
City of Oakdale  
Advisory Council on Wells and Borings  
Page 11  
March 8, 2007

## **REFERENCES**

Barr Engineering Company 2005, Washington County Landfill and Oakdale Disposal Site Groundwater Flow and Contaminant Transport Modeling, 23p.

Minnesota Department of Health, 1993, Site Review and Update – Oakdale Dump Site, CERCLIS Number MND980609515, 12p.

Minnesota Department of Health, 2005, Environmental Health Information – Perfluorochemicals and Health, 2p.

Minnesota Department of Health, 2006, Update: Perfluorochemicals and Private Drinking Water Wells in Lake Elmo, 2p.

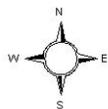
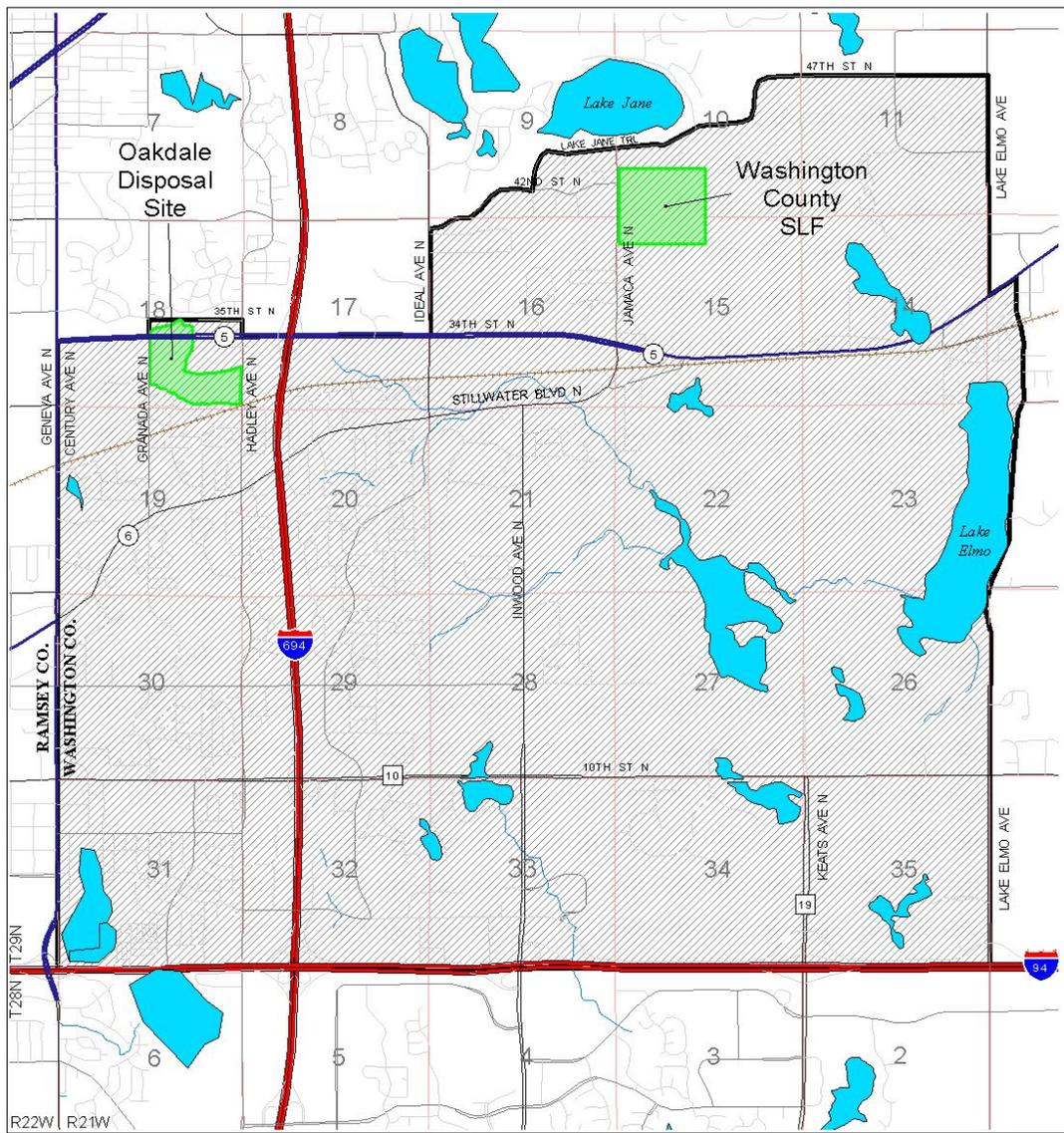
Minnesota Geological Survey, 1990, *Hydrogeology* in Geologic Atlas – Washington County, Minnesota. County Atlas Series C-5, University of Minnesota – Plate 5.

Minnesota Pollution Control Agency, 2005, Minnesota Pollution Control Agency's Closed Landfill Program, Annual Report 2004, Washington County Sanitary Landfill SW-001.

JLS:MPC:jmw

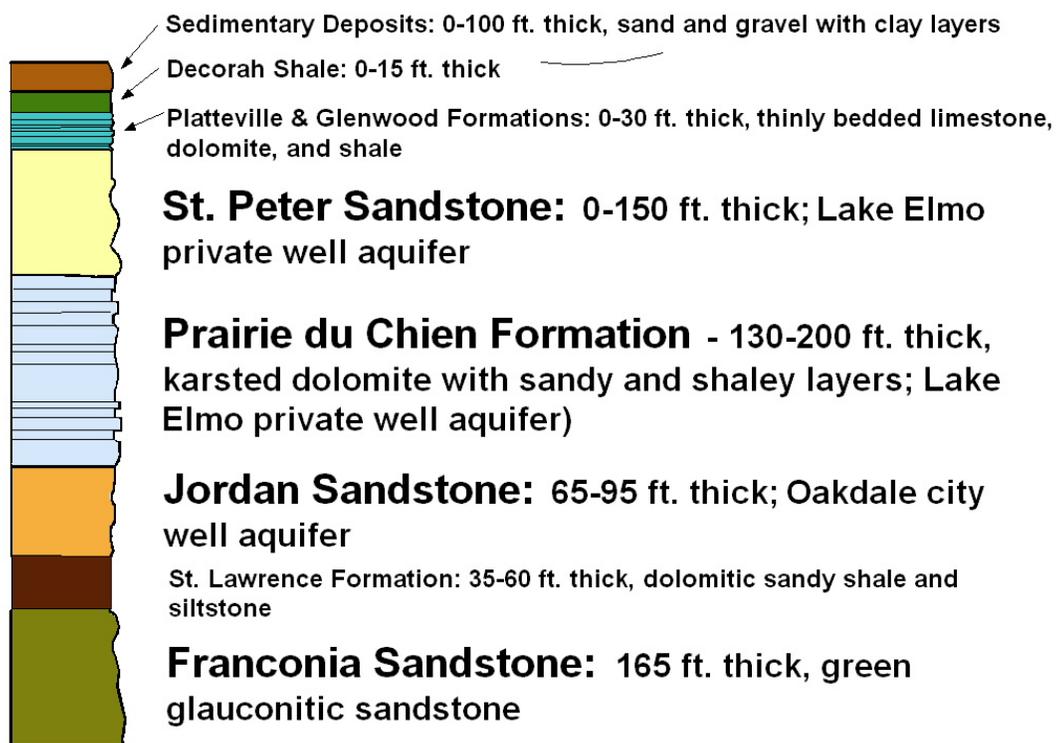
**Figure 1**

**Special Well Construction Area  
Lake Elmo - Oakdale  
Washington County**



**Figure 2**

## Lake Elmo / Oakdale Stratigraphy



May 21, 2008



Community Relations Coordinator  
Site Assessment and Consultation Unit  
Minnesota Department of Health  
625 North Robert Street / P.O. Box 64975  
St. Paul, MN 55164-0975

Via E-Mail: [hazhealth@health.state.mn.us](mailto:hazhealth@health.state.mn.us)

Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry  
Attn: Records Center  
1600 Clifton Road, N.E. MS F-09  
Atlanta, Georgia 30333

Via Hand Delivery

Re: ATSDR Public Health Assessment - Lake Elmo and Oakdale, Washington County, MN

Ladies and Gentlemen:

3M appreciates the opportunity to comment on the Minnesota Health Department (MDH) draft Public Health Assessment report regarding the presence of perfluorochemicals (PFCs) in Lake Elmo and Oakdale. We have carefully reviewed the draft Assessment report. We would like to offer the following comments on the conclusions, recommendations and text of the draft report in an effort to assist you in making the document as accurate and useful as possible.

#### **COMMENTS ON THE CONCLUSIONS AND RECOMMENDATIONS**

We appreciate the Department's thorough efforts in preparing this report. However, the draft appears to be somewhat outdated, given that it does not reflect the current state of knowledge or events. As you know, MDH has issued an HBV for PFBA since this draft was prepared, and many of the recommendations have been or are in the process of being implemented already. 3M has installed a treatment system for Oakdale municipal water, and has assisted the City of Lake Elmo in extending municipal water to affected areas. 3M continues to work actively with the Minnesota Pollution Control Agency (MPCA) to address the Oakdale Disposal Site, and MPCA continues to address the Washington County Landfill.

Our primary concern is that the draft Assessment's conclusion that "current exposures to PFCs in the area represent an uncertain or indeterminate public health hazard" is not supported by the data set and may be misleading to residents in Washington County, who are the target

audience of the draft report. At the time MDH wrote this draft, an HBV had not been issued for PFBA. This is no longer the case, and the conclusion needs to be updated to incorporate the new HBV. Because the document's ultimate conclusion of an "indeterminate" health hazard was based on the lack of an HBV, the new 7 ppb value for PFBA provides a basis for updating the draft Assessment's conclusion.

In order to be both accurate and helpful to the public, the document should state that the drinking water in these communities is safe, given that levels of PFCs in water meet MDH's HRLs and HBV. According to MDH, HRLs and HBVs represent a level which "poses little or no risk to health, even if consumed daily over a lifetime." As MDH stated in presentations in March 2008, "the public health risk appears to be low." See, e.g., James Kelly, "Health-Based Exposure Limits for Perfluorochemicals," presented at a community meeting in Lake Elmo in March 2008. MDH gave similar presentations at community meetings in Oakdale, Cottage Grove, Woodbury, Hastings, Newport, St. Paul Park, and Grey Cloud Island Township.<sup>1</sup>

PFCs, particularly PFBA, PFOA and PFOS, have been extensively studied. 3M has generated a robust set of scientific studies for this set of chemicals, assessing toxicity in different species, for different toxicological endpoints, and evaluating environmental fate and ecotoxicological effects. There is also a large body of literature from independent researchers and from EPA's laboratory in Research Triangle Park. These studies have enabled MDH to develop HRLs for PFOA and PFOS and an HBV for PFBA that are protective of human health.

Also, cooperative actions between 3M, MDH, MPCA, and the municipalities of Oakdale and Lake Elmo, have helped to ensure exposures are below established protective levels. This has been accomplished through the use of activated carbon treatment for two municipal supply wells in Oakdale, extension of the Lake Elmo municipal water supply to affected homes in Lake Elmo, bottled water for affected private well users, and the installation of personal activated carbon treatment systems for some residential private wells in Lake Elmo. These actions have resulted in drinking water supplies that are consistently and reliably below HRLs and the HBV.

Therefore, this Health Assessment should note the limited exposure and the margins of safety inherent in MDH's HRL and HBV recommendations. MDH can more directly reassure the public that based on the available information, the water is safe to drink. The fact that levels are consistently below the HRLs and HBV should be communicated in the Assessment.

3M notes the following additional comments on the conclusions or recommendations in the draft report:

- The conclusion of an "indeterminate public health hazard" is based in part on a "lack" of data "regarding the possible effects of exposure to multiple PFCs at the same time." The same assertion could be made regarding the presence of multiple chemicals at any site. There is, however, data on multiple, simultaneous exposure to PFCs in 3M's

---

<sup>1</sup> Links to these presentations are available on MDH's website at <http://www.health.state.mn.us/divs/eh/hazardous/topics/pfcs/communitymtgs.html>.

occupational studies. 3M's workers were exposed to PFOA, PFOS, PFBA and many other PFCs. In over 50 years of exposure and 30 years of medical monitoring of workers, 3M has never found any consistent association between PFC exposure and any health parameter.

- The conclusions state that exposure to PFCs is “partly addressed by the operation of a carbon filtration plant in Oakdale.” MDH should provide essential contextual information, namely that exposure to PFOS and PFOA in Oakdale city water is addressed by the carbon treatment and careful management of the city wells and distribution system. Furthermore, concentrations of PFBA are reliably below the HBV of 7 ppb.
- The last sentence states that remediation actions at the two disposal sites are “being evaluated” by 3M and MPCA. This sentence would benefit from additional context. 3M has submitted both a Remedial Investigation and Feasibility Study to the MPCA and remedial alternatives have been identified. The MPCA is presently in the process of soliciting public comment on the remedial alternatives. Additionally, 3M has already installed pump-out wells at the Oakdale Disposal Site. A document titled “3M Oakdale Disposal Site: Proposed cleanup plan for PFCs” describes the progress made and current status of the remedial process. This document is available on the MPCA website at <http://www.pca.state.mn.us/cleanup/pfc/pfcsites.html>.
- 3M notes that many of the recommendations have already been implemented or are in the process of being implemented through work with MPCA under the consent order or through work with the Cities of Oakdale and Lake Elmo.
  - With regard to the first recommendation, MPCA and 3M have collected data in the vicinity of Raleigh Creek and Eagle Point Lake, including in surface water and sediment, and MPCA is further characterizing the area. Some of this data was generated in 2008, and thus post-dates this draft report. MPCA is now taking the lead in evaluating Raleigh Creek and Eagle Point Lake.
  - The third recommendation, which focuses on establishing “a network of monitoring wells to determine the extent and magnitude of PFCs” in various aquifers, is overly broad and not warranted at this time. However, 3M does intend to install a monitoring well south of the Eagle Point Lake area. This well will be used to sample the Jordan aquifer. 3M is working with Washington County to obtain the necessary access rights for sampling. Some well data in Washington County is available on the Franconia aquifer, and 3M believes that it is not necessary to monitor the Franconia aquifer further, particularly before any data is generated on the Jordan aquifer.

### **COMMENTS ON THE TEXT**

Although hazardous substances have been found at both the Oakdale and Washington County sites, 3M notes that perfluorochemicals do not constitute “hazardous substances” as defined under the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (“CERCLA”), 42 U.S.C.A. § 9601(14). Nevertheless, 3M recognizes that ATSDR's authority to issue health assessments is not limited to “hazardous substances” as defined under CERCLA,

and that the Oakdale site is a CERCLA site. We appreciate the efforts of both ATSDR and MDH to communicate information via the draft Assessment.

Our specific comments on the text are set forth below. To summarize our key comments on the text:

- The draft should refrain from vague qualitative characterizations. Words such as “elevated,” “high,” “massive,” or “significant” are relative terms, and any suggestion that there are unacceptably high levels is inappropriate in this context. We suggest the document refrain from such imprecise characterizations.
- The draft should provide the residents of Oakdale with more assurance that their water is safe to drink and that the State and City are addressing the presence of PFCs in water. The document states that “Exposure to PFCs in drinking water at levels above health concern is currently *largely* being addressed” by the carbon treatment and distribution system. The qualifier “largely” is not necessary; in fact, the activated carbon treatment system is consistently removing PFOA and PFOS to levels below HRLs, PFBA levels are consistently below the HBV, and there is careful management of the City wells and distribution system.
- The conclusion that current exposures “represent an uncertain or indeterminate public health hazard” is not supported by the data set and overall context. In particular, the summary notes that this conclusion is based on “uncertainty over a Health-Based Value for” PFBA. The HBV for PFBA has since been released, and levels in municipal and residential wells in Oakdale and Lake Elmo are below the HBV of 7 ppb. As MDH states, an HBV indicates a level that “poses little or no risk to health, even if consumed daily over a lifetime.” Indeed, the HBV for PFBA represents an extremely conservative value with a large margin of safety.
- Furthermore, lack of a public health hazard is supported by a robust dataset on PFOA, PFOS, and PFBA. 3M’s Cottage Grove and other perfluorochemical manufacturing employees have not shown adverse effects in over three decades of monitoring, despite having serum levels two to three orders of magnitude higher than levels found in consumers of Oakdale or Lake Elmo water prior to treatment and being exposed to multiple PFCs.
- The document states that while the human epidemiologic studies “suggest that the levels found may not represent a significant health risk, the human data are limited to occupational studies that do not include potentially vulnerable sub-populations.” To the contrary, there is an independent, published study of a community exposed to PFOA in drinking water in West Virginia and Ohio, with a median PFOA level of 354 ppb. Adverse effects from PFOA exposure were not observed. Emmett, et al., J. Occup. & Env. Medicine 48:771 (2006). In addition, a recently published German study reporting on serum levels in a population in Germany currently exposed to PFOA at 0.5 ppb in drinking water provides additional assurance that serum levels associated with that level in drinking water remain safe (with a geometric mean at roughly 25 ppb in serum). Holzer, et al., Env. Hlth. Persps. 116(5):651 (2008).

We elaborate on these and other comments below.

## **Discussion of Specific Comments**

### **Introduction**

The introduction refers to production of PFCs at the Cottage Grove facility “from the late 1940s until 2002.” It is more accurate to state that production of PFCs at Cottage Grove began in the early 1950s, as PFC production in the late 1940s was limited to a research and development scale and commercial production did not occur at Cottage Grove until the early 1950s. Furthermore, production of PFBA ceased in 1998, and production of perfluorooctanyl chemicals including PFOA, PFOS and chemicals that degrade to PFOS ceased by 2002. The production of certain PFBS-related four-carbon chemistry (that do not degrade to PFOA, PFOS or PFBA) continues today.

The last paragraph on page 5, the document states that “air emissions of PFCs occurred, and may have extended off the site property.” It is correct that emissions may have extended off-site, but there is no scientific basis for connecting air emissions with the Lake Elmo and Oakdale areas in particular. The two landfills in Oakdale and Lake Elmo are located many miles from the Cottage Grove facility.

On page 6, the draft states that “Developmental effects have also been observed in the offspring of pregnant rats and mice exposed to PFCs.” This sentence should be changed to address two deficiencies. First, these developmental effects occur in laboratory studies of PFOA or PFOS exposure, but not exposure to “PFCs” generally. Second, the document should stress that these effects occur only at experimental levels, i.e., high doses that correspond to serum levels that are orders of magnitude higher than general population levels. As a general population human study in Germany by Midasch, et al., recently published in the *International Archives of Occupational and Environmental Health* page 647 summarized, “reported maternal plasma levels [of PFOA and PFOS] in our study are three orders of magnitude lower than those that caused adverse effects in the offspring of rodents.”

The statement on page 6 that “Some PFCs ... have been detected in the blood and tissues of humans and animals from virtually all parts of the world” needs more context. While it may be a broad but generally correct statement for PFOS, it is not correct for PFOA or other PFCs, only some of which are occasionally found in biota, as described further below. Moreover, if MDH is going to address findings in all parts of the world, then the presence of numerous other manufacturers in Italy, Russia, China, Japan, Korea and other locations, and use of their products around the globe, should be addressed.

The draft Assessment asserts that chronic exposure to PFOA “has been shown to cause cancer in some test animals, although the specific mechanisms and relevance to humans are not clear.” First, the effects shown in the chronic animal studies relate to benign, not malignant tumors. Thus, use of the word “cancer” is not appropriate in a document intended for communication with the public. We suggest the sentence refer to benign tumors. In addition,

much is known about the mode of action by which tumors occur in laboratory animals, and there is strong support for the tumors being irrelevant to humans. We suggest the sentence indicate that the weight of the evidence suggests these tumors are not relevant to humans.

## **Background**

### Washington County Landfill Site Description and History

In the last paragraph of the section regarding the Washington County Landfill on page 7, the document describes a series of MDH and ATSDR assessments in 1993 and 1995 and states that “At the time of these reports, PFCs had not been identified as environmental contaminants at these or any other sites.” It is correct that attention did not focus on the issue of PFCs as potential environmental contaminants at the Oakdale or Washington County landfills until later. However, it is incorrect to extend this statement to other sites. On February 25, 1994, 3M submitted an Investigative Report to MPCA characterizing the Woodbury Landfill. The report provided testing results for fluorinated chemicals including PFOA, PFOS, and PFHS. All three chemicals were detected in soil but not in groundwater at the Woodbury site at the time.

The statement is also incorrect with regard to the Cottage Grove plant site. MPCA stated in a 1981 letter to 3M that it was investigating a disposal site at the Cottage Grove plant utilized by 3M between 1950 and 1955 for burial of “drums containing ... fluorocarbons...” MPCA asked for information on other disposal sites used by 3M, but indicated that its request excluded the Oakdale, Woodbury and Kerrick sites that were already known to MPCA. 3M subsequently undertook an investigation at Cottage Grove, and in both a 1983 submission and a 1986 Remedial Investigation Report submitted to MPCA, 3M specifically identified PFOA and other fluorinated chemicals in sludge disposed of at its Cottage Grove plant site. Thus, 3M’s disposal of PFC-related waste at Cottage Grove, and the presence of PFCs at Woodbury, were known to the State, as was 3M’s use of the Oakdale site.

### Geology / Hydrogeology

On page 10, the document advances the possibility that “solution cavities” in the St. Peter Sandstone “may result in the development of ‘fingers’ of higher contaminant concentrations in areas near the cavities.” While this theory could explain some seemingly anomalous results, these same results are better explained by the fact that Raleigh Creek transported PFCs and that the creek is a “losing stream” as described at the top of page 31 of the draft document. The draft Assessment’s exposition regarding the effect of the creek is very clear. It is important to stress again that PFBA levels throughout the region are below the HBV, and that PFOA and PFOS levels are addressed by carbon treatment in Oakdale or access to Lake Elmo municipal water.

### PFC Analysis

On page 12, the first paragraph under the heading “PFC Analysis” states that PFOA and PFOS are “bioaccumulative.” The document fails to provide a definition for this word, which various scientific disciplines define differently. In the introduction on page 6, the document

provides a definition: “build[s] up in living organisms.” This paragraph could be improved by providing a definition, preferably one with more specificity.

Furthermore, using MDH’s definition of “build[s] up in living organisms,” PFOA is not bioaccumulative to any significant degree (e.g., BCF < 10). MDH does not cite any references for this assertion. Chemicals that are persistent and widespread in the environment are not necessarily bioaccumulative. PFOA illustrates this case because it does not build up when one analyzes a food chain or web.

For example, Conder et al. note in a recent review paper that PFOA and shorter chained perfluorocarboxylic acids (“PFCAs”) “are not considered bioaccumulative according to ... regulatory criteria” and “have low biomagnification potential in food webs.” The authors concluded that:

The bioaccumulation potential of perfluorinated acids with seven fluorinated carbons or less [i.e. PFOA or a shorter chained PFCA] appears to be several orders of magnitude lower than ‘legacy’ persistent lipophilic compounds classified as bioaccumulative. Thus, although many PFCAs are environmentally persistent and can be present at detectable concentrations in wildlife, it is clear that PFCAs with seven fluorinated carbons or less (including [PFOA]) are not bioaccumulative according to regulatory criteria.

Conder et al., “Are PFCAs bioaccumulative? A critical review and comparison with regulatory criteria and persistent lipophilic compounds.” *Environ. Sci. Technol.* 42(4): 995-1003 (2008).

### Evaluation of PFCs in Drinking Water

This section on page 13 needs to be updated to indicate that MDH has given its report to the legislature and that it has finalized an HBV for PFBA. For PFBA, the HBV is 7 ppb. MDH is no longer using a well advisory guideline of 1 ppb.

Contrary to the assertion in the document, the toxicological research data on PFBA, PFBS, and PFHS are not “limited.” While more data would always be useful, these are relatively robust data sets. 3M attaches, as appendices A and B, list of studies on PFBA and PFBS. As one can see from the appendices, there is a substantial battery of studies, including toxicology studies in different species and assessing different endpoints, ecotoxicology studies, and environmental fate studies. As for PFHS, there are a number of published studies on PFHS exposure in exposed chemical production workers or the general public, multiple published studies of medical monitoring of exposed workers, and a published study addressing the half-life in human serum. The toxicology data on PFHS include a 28-day study (EPA docket AR226-1030a-001, 1999); an oral repeat-dose study with reproductive and developmental screening (AR226-1523, 2003); multiple pharmacokinetic studies covering both monkeys and rats; and studies on cholesterol metabolism and other mode of action investigations.

### Private Well Sampling in Lake Elmo

At the bottom of page 15, MDH refers to 3M's grant of \$3.3 million dollars to the City of Lake Elmo to extend the municipal water supply. 3M notes that the figure cited in the document is the correct value of the *initial* grant, however, at this time 3M has provided almost \$5.6 million dollars to the City of Lake Elmo for this project.

On page 16, in the last paragraph (discussing Lake Elmo municipal water), the document again refers to the now outdated well advisory guideline of 1 ppb for PFBA. The guideline has been superseded by the HBV of 7 ppb, thus indicating an even greater margin of safety between measured concentrations in Lake Elmo's municipal water supply wells and the HBV.

### Oakdale Municipal Water System

3M notes a few other points related to the third paragraph on page 18. First, 3M and the City of Oakdale currently share responsibility in operating the treatment plant. Second, the statement that Oakdale assumes responsibility for the operation and management costs of the plant after five years is not entirely accurate; whether the City assumes responsibility depends on whether influent water standards are being met.

### PFC-Related Investigations and Response Actions at the Washington County Landfill

In the last full paragraph on page 19, the document cites to the reference "Oliaei 2006" regarding MPCA sampling of groundwater, surface water, sediment and soil. We question whether reference to this document is appropriate. In a letter to 3M dated August 23, 2006, MPCA stated that the Oliaei report was a draft, and "was not peer reviewed within the MPCA or reviewed and commented on by the Minnesota Department of Health. Also, MPCA management did not approve the draft report that was released by the authors to the Senate Environment Committee." Therefore, the document should not be relied upon for this health assessment, or, at the very least, the citation should be qualified as a reference to an unauthorized draft report, as MPCA stated.

### PFC -Related Investigations at the 3M-Oakdale Disposal Site

In the first full paragraph on page 21, the Assessment correctly states that a 1982 Barr report noted a detection of a fluorocarbon compound at the Oakdale site. Indeed, this Barr Report was submitted to MPCA and received media attention. On May 9, 1981, an article in the *St. Paul Pioneer Press* mentioned the presence of "fluorocarbons" at Oakdale. The same article mentioned that 3M used the Woodbury and Washington County Landfills for waste disposal as well.

The discussion on page 21 does not capture the full scope of the remediation conducted at the site in the 1980s. The discussion should be expanded.

The last full paragraph on page 21 should state “this work ... continues into 2008” instead of “continued into 2006”

On page 23, the first paragraph states that “3M produced [PFCs] at its Cottage Grove site, where the waste deposited at the 3M-Oakdale Disposal Site originated.” This statement implies that all waste at the Oakdale disposal site originated at Cottage Grove, or that all waste was generated by 3M, neither of which is correct.

With respect to the third paragraph on page 23, it should also be noted that the MPCA surface water standards for PFOA and PFOS are site-specific, for the Mississippi River and Lake Calhoun. Site-specific standards for the Oakdale site have not been determined.

#### MPCA - 3M Consent Order for PFC Disposal Sites

The first sentence of this section on page 24 may appear to imply that enforcement action was necessary to prompt 3M action. To the contrary, 3M had extensive investigation activities already underway at the Oakdale site, and had offered to formalize arrangements with MPCA. The Washington County landfill was by law the responsibility of MPCA, although 3M has made what MPCA has characterized as a gift to assist the State in addressing this site.

#### Demographics, Land Use, and Natural Resources

On page 26, Raleigh Creek carries PFCs from both landfills, not just from the Oakdale Site as the first paragraph would indicate.

### **Evaluation of Environmental Fate and Exposure Pathways**

#### Introduction

In the last full paragraph on page 27, the document cites to “Betts 2007” for various propositions including the history of knowledge of PFCs and that state of the data. The Betts reference, however, is a news article and not a peer-reviewed, scientific publication, and thus should not be relied on when other, peer-reviewed publications are available.

The first full paragraph on page 28 (under the chemical structures) describes the differences between linear and branched PFCs. 3M agrees that its proprietary electrochemical fluorination (ECF) process resulted in fully fluorinated branched and straight-chain isomers. The telomer process (the one that is currently in use by other companies, but never used by 3M) produces only straight-chain molecules that are not fully fluorinated until partially degraded in the environment or metabolically *in vivo* to perfluorocarboxylic acids such as PFOA. It would be useful to clarify that 3M used only the ECF process, and that other manufacturers use the telomer process. This distinction in the process and chemical nature of the material produced appears to have a significant effect on toxicity.<sup>2</sup>

---

<sup>2</sup> See, e.g., Martin, JW et al., “Metabolic products and pathways of fluorotelomer alcohols in isolated rat hepatocytes,” *Chem.-Biol. Interact.* 155:165-180 (2005) (transient metabolites in the conversion of

In the second full paragraph on page 28, in the discussion of EPA's PFOA Stewardship Program, the document refers to 3M as a company that remained in the PFOA industry as of 2006. This statement needs to be clarified as follows: 3M announced its phase-out of PFOA production in May of 2000, and that phase-out of manufacturing in the United States was completed in 2002. 3M's subsidiary Dyneon continued to use a small amount of PFOA at its fluoropolymer production plant in Alabama, and therefore, 3M and Dyneon agreed to participate in EPA's Stewardship Program. However, Dyneon and 3M have already met the 2010 goal of reducing emissions and product content by 95%, and are well on the way to eliminating use of PFOA within the next year.

In the last full paragraph on page 28, the draft Assessment document states that "to the knowledge of MDH there is currently no commercial production of PFBA." 3M can clarify this point. 3M discontinued the manufacture of PFBA about ten years ago for business reasons. However, there remain some important commercial applications for PFBA. Eastman Kodak imports hundreds of pounds of PFBA per year from a Japanese company, F-Tron (according to U.S. Customs databases), presumably for use in photographic film. U.S. Customs databases also indicate that PFBA is listed as a constituent of computer parts that are imported by Maersk from Japan. These databases also list one large import of PFBA by Iljin Industries, which supplies automotive parts.

In addition to applications in photographic film, computer parts, and automotive parts, PFBA is a valuable chemical for analytical laboratories. Suppliers such as Sigma-Aldrich, Alfa-Aesar, and PIERCE supply PFBA (often denoted as "heptafluorobutyric acid" or "HFBA"). Analytical laboratories often use PFBA as an ion-pair reagent for HPLC, in protein sequencing, as a protein or peptide solubilizing agent, in amino acid analysis, and in the detection and quantification of environmental or occupational chemicals. See, e.g., PIERCE's website at <http://www.piercenet.com/Products/Browse.cfm?fldID=02040610>.

Analytical laboratories also use other four-carbon PFCs that break down to PFBA in the environment, such as heptafluorobutyl imidazole ("HFBI") and heptafluorobutyric acid anhydride ("HFAA"). These chemicals are often used to detect or quantify chemicals via gas chromatography that would otherwise be difficult to detect. For example, HFBI and HFAA are used to detect drugs of abuse such as cocaine or methamphetamines in blood, urine, or hair

---

fluorotelomers to perfluorinated carboxylic acids include hydrofluoric acid as well as fluorinated aldehydes and unsaturated fluorinated aldehydes); Phillips, MM et al., "Fluorotelomer Acids are More Toxic than Perfluorinated Acids," *Environ. Sci. Technol.* 41:7159-63 (2007) (telomers' toxicity thresholds in *Daphnia magna*, *Chironomus tentans*, and *Lemna gibba* are "up to 10,000 times smaller" than their perfluorocarboxylic acid degradation products); Dr. Scott A. Mabury's presentation entitled "Origin and Environmental Fate of Polyfluorinated Materials," Joint Midwest SETAC and Northland SOT Meeting, Duluth, MN, March 31 – April 2, 2008 (Dr. Mabury has presented an overview of these data to MPCA); Loveless, et al., "Comparative responses of rats and mice exposed to linear/branched, linear, or branched ammonium perfluorooctanoate," *Toxicology* 220: 203–217 (2006). Thus, the distinction between telomer products (which result in linear perfluorocarboxylic acids) and ECF perfluorocarboxylic acids (primarily branched) is important.

samples. These chemicals are indispensable for government agencies such as the Drug Enforcement Agency.

ATSDR's own analytical methods require PFBA or HFBI to detect the following compounds: sulfur mustard, benzidine, methylenedianiline, nitro- and dinitrophenols, MBOCA, and ethylene oxide. MDH and ATSDR may wish to check whether their laboratories, or local law enforcement or private laboratories, use PFBA-related materials in the lab.

Besides PFBA, HFBI, and HFAA, there are other products that may break down to PFBA in the environment. For example, EPA has approved the use of certain fluorochemicals as pesticide inerts. One compound in particular, "mono- and bis-(1-H, 1-H, 2-H, 2-H, perfluoroalkyl) phosphates in the C6-C12 range," could degrade to PFBA. This chemical was approved by EPA for a food tolerance exemption on October 24, 1984 (see 49 Fed. Reg. 42758). EPA revoked the tolerance on August 9, 2006, noting that two companies, Bayer Crop Sciences and Mason Chemical Company, protested the revocation (see 71 Fed. Reg. 45408). It is unclear whether these companies continue to manufacture or use PFCs in their pesticidal formulations; nevertheless, the companies conceded that PFCs (including PFBA-precursors) were an important constituent of pesticides before August 2006.

#### Environmental Fate

3M takes issue with the characterization on page 29 that there are "limited" studies of PFOA's environmental fate. 3M has submitted many environmental characterization studies to the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency's AR-226 docket (and to MDH and MPCA), for example, studies addressing biodegradation, soil adsorption, octanol water partition, photolysis, hydrolysis, bioaccumulation in bluegill, acute toxicity to minnow and bluegill, toxicity to water flea, toxicity to algae, sludge respiration, and Microtox testing.<sup>3</sup> In addition, there are a large number of publications on PFOA's fate in the published scientific literature.

#### Evaluation of Impacts on Groundwater

In the first paragraph on page 31, the conclusion that several facts "point to Raleigh Creek as having acted as a transport mechanism for PFCs discharging from the Oakdale Disposal Site" should be broadened to include the Washington County Landfill as well. As the document goes on to state on page 31, millions of gallons of groundwater from the Washington County Landfill were extracted by a gradient control well and discharged to a storm sewer that led to Raleigh Creek near Tablyn Park and Eagle Point Lake.

The last full paragraph on page 32 refers to "direct discharge of wastewater" from the Oakdale Disposal Site. This is not correct, and "wastewater" should be replaced with "surface water" or "pond water."

---

<sup>3</sup> See, e.g., AR226-487 - -501; AR226-504 - -527; AR226-1149; AR226-1030a028; AR226-1030a089 - -1030a102.

### Exposure through Private Wells

The second paragraph on page 33 should be updated to incorporate the new HBV for PFBA. MDH has presumably evaluated each well in light of the new HBV.

### Exposure through Public Water Supplies

In the third paragraph on the same page, the document states that “PFBA is no longer being effectively removed by the carbon treatment plant.” This paragraph needs to be updated to provide the context of the HBV. While it is true that breakthrough of PFBA occurs in the GAC units in Oakdale, PFBA is present at levels below the HBV of 7 ppb. PFOA and PFOS continue to be effectively removed by the activated carbon treatment system to levels consistently below the HRLs. Therefore, the Oakdale municipal water does not approach the HBV or HRLs for PFBA, PFOA, or PFOS and, therefore by MDH’s definition, is safe to drink for a lifetime of exposure.

The first paragraph on page 34 asserts that PFBA contamination from the Washington County Landfill and the Oakdale Disposal Site “have likely contributed to low levels of PFBA” in Woodbury municipal wells. This is speculative, and should be deleted.

## **Public Health Implications of PFC Exposure**

### Summary of Toxicological Information from Animal Studies

In the second full paragraph on page 35, the document correctly states that “Exposure to PFOA in rats results in a phenomenon in the liver known as peroxisome proliferation.” While this sentence is correct, it should be broadened to include other PFCs as well. Other PFCs such as PFOS, PFBS, PFBA, etc. act as peroxisome proliferators in rats at experimental levels, and thus effects in rodent studies are not necessarily relevant for humans. Humans contain far less of the peroxisome proliferator receptors, and are far less sensitive to this mode of action than rodents.

Two paragraphs later, the draft Assessment equivocally asserts (“and possibly PFOS”) that long-term exposure to PFOS could cause certain cancers (i.e., the “triad” of liver, pancreas, and testicular cancer) in rats. While this triad of tumors occurred in one of the two chronic studies with PFOA, this is not true with respect to PFOS. A two-year chronic feeding study for PFOS found benign liver tumors but did not find tumors of the pancreas or testes. Thomford, PJ, “Final Report: 104-Week Dietary Chronic Toxicity and Carcinogenicity Study with Perfluorooctane Sulfonic Acid Potassium Salt (PFOS; T-6925) in Rats,” January 2, 2002 (AR226-1051a).

On page 36, the Assessment characterizes the database of PFBA as limited and consisting primarily of poster presentations. 3M lists the available studies in Appendix A below, including a number of published papers that address PFBA. Final reports for the 28 day and 90 day rat

studies are complete and have been submitted to MDH. Therefore, these studies are no longer “ongoing” and these paragraphs on the toxicology of PFBA should be updated.

Page 36, in the last paragraph, mentions MDH’s dose-metric adjustment included in the reference dose used to derive the HRLs. As 3M has previously noted to MDH, the half-life adjustment factor assuming first-order kinetics is not supported by the available data.

#### Summary of Human Exposure and Epidemiological Information

In the first full paragraph on page 37, MDH cites to a personal communication with Dr. Geary Olsen in 2007 for human PFBA half-life data. The final report on the half-life of PFBA has been provided to MDH. Olsen, et al., Estimation of the Half-life of Serum Elimination of Perfluorobutyrate (PFBA) in Four 3M Male Employees, 3M Final Report, July 18, 2007.

On pages 37 and 38, MDH discusses blood data provided by Mr. Robert Bilott.<sup>4</sup> MDH correctly states that the “data may not be representative of the population of Oakdale or private wells users in the affected area of Lake Elmo as a whole, as the participants were not selected randomly, individual PFC exposure through drinking water is unknown, and no information on possible exposure to PFCs other than through drinking water was provided.” It should be additionally noted that Mr. Bilott did collect samples from residents of other areas of Washington County in addition to Oakdale and Lake Elmo. Also, MDH states that the number of Lake Elmo residents is 26, but this should be changed to Lake Elmo private well users (other Lake Elmo residents who are on city water may have had their blood sampled and listed under “Lake Elmo/Cottage Grove/Hastings city water customers”). Furthermore, please note that the draft Assessment on page 37 lists 81 individuals on Oakdale water, but the chart on page 38 refers to 85 individuals.

The values in the chart reflect Mr. Bilott’s most recent submission of data to the AR226 docket, but some of these values are in disagreement with his earlier submissions. Three additional samples (thus suggesting a total of 88 Oakdale city water drinkers) were listed as Oakdale municipal water consumers in earlier submissions to AR226, one of these three individuals is now listed as a Lake Elmo private well user, and two additional individuals not included in the February 2007 submission were previously included as Lake Elmo private well users.<sup>5</sup>

---

<sup>4</sup> For the complete set of this data as submitted to a publicly available docket, see Letter from Robert Bilott, May 12, 2005, AR226-1955; Letter from Robert Bilott, October 20, 2005, AR226-3562; Letter from Robert Bilott, January 13, 2006, EPA-HQ-OPPT-2005-0555-0025.2; Letter from Larry Zobel, August 4, 2006; Letter from Robert Bilott, February 2, 2007, AR226-3749; and Letter from Larry Zobel, May 21, 2008 (submitted to AR226 but not yet docketed).

<sup>5</sup> One sample, submitted as part of Mr. Bilott’s October 21, 2005 submission, listed an Oakdale water consumer with 7.21 ppb PFOA and 38.9 ppb PFOS; this person is included in the February 2, 2007 submission but as a “Lake Elmo/Cottage Grove/Hastings” city water consumer. Similarly, a person with 11.4 ppb PFOA and 50.8 ppb PFOS was included among Oakdale municipal consumers in the January 13, 2006 submission but was included among “Lake Elmo/Cottage Grove/Hastings” city water consumers in the February 2007 submission. Finally, one individual with 39.0 ppb PFOA and 57.4 ppb PFOS was

## Discussion of the Public Health Implications of PFC Exposure

We would be interested in understanding the reference at the end of paragraph 3 on page 41 saying that the extraction of PFBA in blood serum for analysis is reportedly difficult. It is not clear who has reported the difficulty. It is 3M's experience that PFBA can be extracted and analyzed without major method difficulties or method changes by experienced laboratories.<sup>6</sup> In any event, it is important to communicate to the public that in 168 samples collected from Washington County residents, 81 were analyzed for PFBA, and PFBA was found in only 4 samples.

As stated above, the ultimate conclusion of the Assessment (reiterated in the second paragraph on page 42), i.e., that MDH considers exposure to PFCs through drinking water in Lake Elmo and Oakdale to be an "indeterminate or uncertain public health concern," is incomplete, may be misleading to the public, and is not supported by the data. Exposures are being addressed by treatment of Oakdale municipal water or providing certain Lake Elmo residents with municipal water or filters, and exposures are now below HBVs or HRLs. MDH's HRL and HBV values reflect large margins of safety. MDH has acknowledged that public health risk is low, and that should be reflected in the conclusion of the Assessment.

### Appendices

3M notes that the Assessment intended to include the HRL for PFOA (see page 74), but only the PFOS HRL is present. MDH should also add the HBV for PFBA.

Figure 8 consists of an image from modeling conducted by Barr Engineering in 2005, but MDH has added black arrows "to highlight the effect that radial flow of groundwater off the top of the Decorah Shale has had on groundwater movement at the 3M-Oakdale Disposal Site." There is no confirmatory data that supports the conclusions depicted by these arrows or demonstrates that there is a radial flow of groundwater.

\* \* \*

3M appreciates the Department's efforts in providing this consultation, and we hope the foregoing comments are useful in improving the scientific accuracy and the value of the

---

listed among Oakdale water consumers in January 2006 but was included among Lake Elmo private well users in February 2007. Also, Mr. Bilott's February 2, 2007 submission omits two Lake Elmo private well consumers that he did include in his October 21, 2005 submission. One consumer had 11.4 ppb PFOA and 50.8 ppb PFOS; another consumer had 39.0 ppb PFOA and 57.4 ppb PFOS.

<sup>6</sup> The PFBA human serum half-life report by Olsen et al. ("Estimation of the Half-life of Serum Elimination of Perfluorobutyrate (PFBA) in Four 3M Male Employees," 3M Final Report, July 18, 2007) details the methodology to extract and analyze PFBA.

consultation report. 3M would be pleased to provide any additional information that would be helpful to the Department.

Sincerely yours,

Handwritten signature of Michael A. Santoro in cursive, followed by the initials "CB" written in a separate stroke to the right.

Michael A. Santoro  
Director, Environmental Health, Safety and  
Regulatory Affairs

cc: Mr. Jim Kelley, MDH  
Virginia Yingling, MDH  
Kathy Sather, MPCA

# APPENDIX A

## AVAILABLE 3M DATA ON PFBA

### *Human Data*

- Olsen, et al., Estimation of the Half-life of Serum Elimination of Perfluorobutyrate (PFBA) in Four 3M Male Employees, 3M Final Report, July 18, 2007
- Olsen, et al., Descriptive Analysis of Perfluorobutyrate (PFBA) in Sera Collected in 2005 from Former and Current 3M Cottage Grove Employees Who Resided in Selected Communities of Washington and Dakota Counties, 3M Final Report, July 20, 2007
- Olsen GW, et al., Descriptive analysis of perfluorobutyrate (PFBA) and perfluorobutanesulfonate (PFBS) in sera collected in 2006 from 3M Cordova Electronic Materials factory employees, July 30, 2007.
- Cover letter to EPA and 3M Environmental Laboratory Analytical Report, Initial Quantitative Screening of Commercial Lots of Human Serum Obtained in 2004 for Endogenous Fluorochemicals Using Protein Precipitation and Liquid Chromatography Tandem Mass Spectrometry, Lab Request Number E05-0120, revised August 12, 2005, U.S. EPA docket AR-226-3547
- 3M's August 1 presentation to MDH regarding PFBA human biomonitoring and human half life study.
- Blood sampling data conducted by plaintiffs' counsel in Washington County:
  - Spreadsheet summarizing plaintiffs' PFBA blood data. Plaintiffs analyzed blood from 76 Washington County residents for PFBA. Of those 76 residents' samples, only 4 had levels above the detection limit for PFBA (5 percent of the samples tested). The four individuals were in the range of 1.6 to 2.8 ppb (ng/mL) in serum.
  - Letter from Robert Bilott to U.S. EPA, dated May 12, 2005, with attached laboratory sheets;
  - Letter from Robert Bilott to U.S. EPA, dated October 20, 2005, with attached laboratory sheets;
  - Letter from Robert Bilott to U.S. EPA, dated January 13, 2006, with attached laboratory sheets;
  - 3M Letter to U.S. EPA, dated August 4, 2006, enclosing July 18 letter from Robert Bilott and attached laboratory sheets;

- Letter from Robert Bilott to U.S. EPA, dated February 2, 2007, with attached laboratory sheets; and
- 3M Letters to U.S. EPA, dated May 8, 2007 and May 21, 2008.

### *Toxicology Studies*

- 3M presentation to MDH September 2006
- 3M presentation to MDH November 2006
- 3M presentation to MDH March 2007
- 3M presentation to MDH August 2007

### Repeat-Dose Studies

- Van Otterdijk, F.M., Repeated Dose 90-Day Oral Toxicity Study with MTDID-8391 [PFBA] by Daily Gavage in the Rat, Followed by a 3-Week Recovery Period, Final Report, NOTOX B.V. Laboratory, December 21, 2007
- Van Otterdijk, F.M., Repeated Dose 28-Day Oral Toxicity Study with MTDID-8391 by Daily Gavage in the Rat, Followed by a 21-Day Recovery Period, Final Report, NOTOX B.V. Laboratory, December 2006
- Lieder, et al., Twenty-Eight Day Oral Toxicity Study of Perfluorobutyrate in Rats, abstract and poster presented at 2007 annual meeting of the Society of Toxicology (“SOT”) (SOT abstracts are published as a supplement to the journal *Toxicological Sciences* titled the *Toxicologist* and are available at [www.toxicology.org](http://www.toxicology.org)).
- Lieder, et al., Twenty-Eight Day Oral Toxicity Study of Perfluorobutyrate in Rats, abstract and poster, presented at SOT CCT February 2007.
- Charles River Laboratories, A 5-Day Repeat Dose Oral Toxicity Screening Study in Rats with a 7-Day Recovery Period with MTDID-5784, 6332, 6612, 6631 and 8391, Test No. 06-169, July 2007

### Pharmacokinetic Studies

- Noker, A Pharmacokinetic Study of Potassium Perfluorobutanoate in the Cynomolgus Monkey, Southern Research Institute, April 27, 2001
- Lieder, et al., Elimination Pharmacokinetics of a Series of Perfluorinated Alkyl Carboxylates and Sulfonates (C4, C6, and C8) in Male and Female Cynomolgus Monkeys, poster presented to European Society of Environmental Toxicology and Chemistry (SETAC) Conference 2006
- Rat and Mouse pharmacokinetics studies:
  - Memorandum from Cecilia Tan, Hamner Institutes for Health Science, to John Butenhoff, 3M, Analysis of the PFBA Datasets for Classical Toxicokinetic Parameters (ST-176, ST-178, and ST-180), August 1, 2006.

- Memorandum from Cecilia Tan, Hamner Institutes for Health Science, to John Butenhoff, 3M, Analysis of the PFBA Datasets for Classical Toxicokinetic Parameters (Analyses of PFBA Kinetics in Female Mice following Oral Doses of 10, 30, and 100 mg/kg Ammonium PFBA), August 10, 2006.
- Memorandum from Cecilia Tan, Hamner Institutes for Health Science, to John Butenhoff, 3M, Analysis of the PFBA Datasets for Classical Toxicokinetic Parameters (Analyses of PFBA Kinetics in Male Mice following Oral Doses of 10, 30, and 100 mg/kg Ammonium PFBA), January 31, 2007.
- Chang, et al. [3M with EPA co-authors], Pharmacokinetics of Perfluorobutyrate (PFBA) in Rats, Mice and Monkeys, SOT poster presentation, 2007.
- Chang, et al. [3M with EPA co-authors], Comparative Pharmacokinetics of Perfluorobutyrate (PFBA) in Rats, Mice, and Monkeys, SOT abstract, 2007.
- Ehresman, et al., Comparative Pharmacokinetics of Branched and Linear Perfluorobutyrate in Rats, poster presentation at ICT Meeting, 2007

See also item number 1(a): Olsen, et al., Estimation of the Half-life of Serum Elimination of Perfluorobutyrate (PFBA) in Four 3M Male Employees, 3M Final Report, July 18, 2007

#### Genotoxicity Studies

- Verspeek-Rip, Evaluation of the Mutagenic Activity of MTDID 8391 in the *Salmonella Typhimurium* Reverse Mutation Assay and the *Escherichia Coli* Reverse Mutation Assay (With Independent Repeat), NOTOX B.V. Laboratory, Final Report, Sept. 18, 2006
- Buskens, C.A.F., NOTOX B.V., Evaluation of the Ability of MTDID 8391 [PFBA] to Induce Chromosome Aberrations in Cultured Peripheral Human Lymphocytes (with Repeat Experiment), October 24, 2006

#### Developmental Studies

- Das, et al. [EPA with 3M co-authors], Effects of Perfluorobutyrate Exposure in Mice During Pregnancy, abstract and poster presentation, Society of Toxicology Meeting, 2007

#### Published Literature

- Ikeda, T. et al., "The Induction of Peroxisome Proliferation in Rat Liver by Perfluorinated Fatty Acids, Metabolically Inert Derivatives of Fatty Acids," *J. Biochem.* 98(2): 475-82 (1985)

- Just, W. et al., "Biochemical Effects and Zonal Heterogeneity of Peroxisome Proliferation Induced by Perfluorocarboxylic Acids in Rat Liver," *Hepatology* 9(4): 570-81 (1989)
- Intrasuksri, U. & Feller, D., "Comparison of the effects of selected monocarboxylic, dicarboxylic and perfluorinated fatty acids on peroxisome proliferation in primary cultured rat hepatocytes," *Biochem. Pharmacol.* 42(1): 184-88 (1991)
- Kozuka, H. et al., "Characteristics of induction of peroxisomal fatty acid oxidation-related enzymes in rat liver by drugs: relationships between structure and inducing activity," *Biochem. Pharmacol.* 41(4): 617-23 (1991)
- Takagi, A. et al., "Short-term exposure to the peroxisome proliferators, perfluorooctanoic acid and perfluorodecanoic acid, causes significant increase of 8-hydroxydeoxyguanosine in liver DNA of rats," *Cancer Lett.* 57(1): 55-60 (1991)
- Vanden Heuvel, J., et al., "Inhibition of Long-Chain Acyl-CoA Synthetase by the Peroxisome Proliferator Perfluorodecanoic Acid in Rat Hepatocytes," *Biochemical Pharmacology*, 42:295-302 (1991)
- Permadi, H., et al., "Effects of perfluoro fatty acids on xenobiotic-metabolizing enzymes, enzymes which detoxify reactive forms of oxygen and lipid peroxidation in mouse liver," *Biochem. Pharmacol.* 44(6): 1183-91 (1992)
- Permadi, H. et al., "Effects of perfluoro fatty acids on peroxisome proliferation and mitochondrial size in mouse liver: dose and time factors and effect of chain length," *Xenobiotica* 23(7): 761-70 (1993)
- Feller, D.R. and U. Intrasuksri, "Mechanism of peroxisome proliferation by perfluorinated fatty acids in primary cultures of rat hepatocytes," (abstract) *Toxicologist* 13:395, item 1547 (1993)

#### Studies in Progress:

- Examination of ocular responses in 90-day study by Dr. Fox at University of Houston
- 5-day oral toxicity study (ST215)- in-life phase completed; to be reported as manuscript
- Mouse oral exposure pharmacokinetics, ST222
- EPA NHEERL, University of Minnesota and 3M collaborative research on PPAR $\alpha$ -null, SV129 wild-type, and CD1 strain wild-type mice
- EPA NHEERL and 3M collaborative research on developmental toxicity in mice
- Penn State University research funded by grant from 3M on humanized mouse liver response

- University of Minnesota research funded by grant from 3M on comparative rat and human primary hepatocytes
- Drinking water palatability study, 3M ST202
- Thyroid hormone homeostasis study, 3M ST217
- PFBA will be included in Phase 2 of the ongoing Red Cross donors study analyzing individual general population serum samples

### ***Environmental Studies***

#### Treatability Studies

- Mader, B. T., Evaluation of point-of-use water treatment devices for the removal of fluorochemicals from water, E07-0079, August 2007
- 3M Environmental Laboratory, Assessment of Fluorochemical Removal from Groundwater by Granulated Activated Carbon using Laboratory-Scale Accelerated Carbon Column Test, Round 2, E-05-0427, November 21, 2006
- Mader, B.T., Evaluation of the Removal of Fluorochemicals from Water using Ion Exchange Resins, E06-0507, February 2007
- Vecitis, et al., Sonochemical Destruction of Persistent Organic Pollutants Presentation to American Chemical Society 2007 Annual Meeting
- 3M Environmental Laboratory, Testing of the 3M Cottage Grove Center Wastewater Treatment Plant Activated Carbon System, E04-0642, February 2004 (4,066-page full report)

#### Ecotoxicity Studies

- Data sheets, 96-Hour acute static toxicity in fathead minnow, LR-7364, Dec. 18, 1981 and Nov. 6, 1981
- Printout, 96-Hour sludge toxicity results (FC-23), LR-7364, Jan. 7, 1982
- Letter report from ASci Corporation, dated April 1, 1998, summarizing preliminary toxicity assessments for *Daphnia magna*, fathead minnows and *Selenastrum capricornatum*
- Minderhout, et al., PFBA: A non-GLP 96-Hour Static Rangefinding Test with the Chironomid (*Chironomous tentans*), Wildlife International, Ltd., August 9, 2007
- Minderhout, Tui and Krueger, Henry O., PFBA: A non-GLP 96-Hour Static Rangefinding Test with the Green Frog (*Rana clamitans*), Wildlife International, Ltd., August 9, 2007
- Minderhout, et al., PFBA: A non-GLP 96-Hour Static Rangefinding Test with the Bluegill (*Lepomis macrochirus*), Wildlife International, Ltd., August 9, 2007

- Mindehout, et al., PFBA: A non-GLP 96-Hour Static Ranging Test with the Cladoceran (*Ceriodaphnia dubia*), Wildlife International, Ltd., August 9, 2007
- Minderhout, et al., PFBA: A non-GLP 96-Hour Static Ranging Test with the Cladoceran (*Daphnia magna*), Wildlife International, Ltd., August 9, 2007
- Minderhout, et al., PFBA: A non-GLP 96-Hour Static Ranging Test with the Fathead Minnow (*Pimephales promelas*), Wildlife International, Ltd., August 9, 2007
- Minderhout, et al., PFBA: A non-GLP 96-Hour Static Ranging Test with the *Hyalella azteca*, Wildlife International, Ltd., August 9, 2007
- Minderhout, et al., PFBA: A non-GLP 96-Hour Static Ranging Test with the Oligochaete (*Lumbriculus variegatus*), Wildlife International, Ltd., August 9, 2007
- Minderhout, et al., PFBA: A non-GLP 96-Hour Static Ranging Test with the Freshwater Mussel (*Elliptio complanata*), Wildlife International, Ltd., August 9, 2007
- Minderhout, et al., PFBA: A non-GLP 96-Hour Static Ranging Test with the Rainbow Trout (*Oncorhynchus mykiss*), Wildlife International, Ltd., August 9, 2007

### ***Isoperfluorobutyric acid***

#### Environmental Studies

- Amato, et al., Iso Perfluorobutyric Acid: Green Alga Growth Inhibition Test, OECD 201, AScI Corporation ID# 5030-047-04, Sept. 24, 1999
- Amato, et al., Iso Perfluorobutyric Acid: Activated Sludge, Respiration Inhibition Test, OECD 209, AScI Corporation ID# 5030-047-05, July 15, 1999
- Amato, et al., Iso Perfluorobutyric Acid: Fish, Acute Toxicity Test, OECD 203, AScI Corporation ID# 5030-047-03, Apr. 12, 1999
- Amato, et al., Iso Perfluorobutyric Acid: Daphnia Acute Immobilization Test, OECD 202, AScI Corporation ID# 5030-047-02, Apr. 12, 1999
- Christensen, Validation of an Analytical Method for Use in Determination of Test Item Concentrations in Various Matrices, AScI Corporation ID# 5030-047-01, Dec. 1, 1998

## APPENDIX B

### AVAILABLE 3M DATA ON PFBS

#### *Overview Papers*

- Australian Government, Department of Health and Aging, National Industrial Chemicals Notification and Assessment Scheme (NICNAS), Existing Chemical Hazard Assessment Report: Potassium Perfluorobutane Sulfonate, November 2005
- 3M, with Jack Moore, Ecotoxicology, Environmental Fate and Health Testing of Perfluorobutane Sulfonate, revised June 2005
- Butenhoff, et al., Background on Perfluoroalkylsulfonates, Perfluoroalkylcarboxylates, and Telomer Alcohols, Presentation to Society of Toxicology CCT Symposium, February 2007.

#### *Human Studies*

- Olsen GW, et al., Determination of serum elimination half-life of perfluorobutanesulfonate (PFBS) in a 3M Cottage Grove employee occupationally exposed to the potassium salt, August 6, 2003
- Olsen GW, et al., Assessment of serum perfluorobutanesulfonate (PFBS) concentrations compared to work locations for Decatur production employees, May 1, 2005
- Olsen GW, et al., Descriptive analysis of perfluorobutyrate (PFBA) and perfluorobutanesulfonate (PFBS) in sera collected in 2006 from 3M Cordova Electronic Materials factory employees, July 30, 2007.
- Olsen, et al., poster presented to Society of Toxicology CCT Symposium, February 2007, The Pharmacokinetics of Perfluorobutanesulfonate (PFBS) in Monkeys and Humans
- Ehresman, et al., poster presented to Society of Toxicology 2006 and Fluoros Conference 2005, A Comparison of Whole Blood, Plasma, and Serum Evaluations for the Determination of PFOS, PFHS, PFBS, and PFOA in Human Subjects
- Ehresman, et al., Comparison of human whole blood, plasma, and serum matrices for the determination of perfluorooctanesulfonate (PFOS), perfluorooctanoate (PFOA), and other fluorochemicals, Environmental Research 103:176-184, 2007
- Cover letter to EPA and 3M Environmental Laboratory Analytical Report, Initial Quantitative Screening of Commercial Lots of Human Serum Obtained in 2004 for Endogenous Fluorochemicals Using Protein Precipitation and Liquid Chromatography Tandem Mass Spectrometry, Lab Request Number E05-0120, revised August 12, 2005, U.S. EPA docket AR-226-3547.
- Blood sampling data conducted by plaintiffs' counsel in Washington County (referenced above under PFBA). Of the 158 blood samples collected by plaintiffs from Washington County residents and analyzed for PFBS, ten samples had measurable PFBS (6 percent). The levels in serum ranged from 0.117 ppb to 0.290 ppb.

## *Toxicology Studies*

- Hansen, K. Laboratory Report, Report of Data for Exploratory 28-Day Oral Toxicity Study in Rats: Telomer Alcohol, Telomer Acrylate, PFBS, PFHS, PFOS. June 11, 1999.
- de Hoog, S.C.M. Exploratory 28-Day Oral Toxicity study with Telomer Alcohol, telomere Acrylate, PFBS, PFHS, and PFOS (positive control) by Daily Gavage in the Rat Followed by a 14/28 Day Recovery Period. April 28, 1999. AR226-1030a-001.

## Acute Studies

- Primedica Redfield, Acute Oral Toxicity Study of T-7485 [PFBS] Administered to Sprague-Dawley Rats, October 10, 2000.
- Primedica Redfield, Acute Dermal Toxicity Study of T-7485 [PFBS] Applied to Sprague-Dawley Rats, October 10, 2000.
- Primedica Redfield, Acute Dermal Irritation Study of T-7485 [PFBS] Applied to New Zealand White Rabbits, September 20, 2000.
- Primedica Redfield, Acute Ocular Irritation Study of T-7485 [PFBS] Applied to New Zealand White Rabbits, August 9, 2000.
- Primedica Redfield, Delayed Contact Hypersensitivity Study of T-7485 [PFBS] in Hartley Guinea Pigs (Maximization Test), September 20, 2002.

## Genotoxicity Studies

- Pant, K. J., SITEK Research Labs., Evaluation of a Test Article [PFBS] in the *Salmonella typhimurium/Escherichia coli* Plate Incorporation/Preincubation Mutation Assay in the Presence and Absence of Induced Rat Liver S-9, July 13, 2001.
- Xu, J., SITEK Research Labs., Test for Chemical Induction of Chromosome Aberration in Cultured Chinese Hamster Ovary (CHO) Cells With and Without Metabolic Activation, July 26, 2001.

## Repeated-Dose Studies

- Primedica Redfield, Repeated Dose Range-Finding Toxicity Study of T-7485 [PFBS] in Sprague-Dawley Rats, October 2000.
- Primedica Redfield, 28-Day Oral (Gavage) Toxicity Study of T-7485 [PFBS] in Sprague-Dawley Rats [with FOB and Histopathology], August 2001.
- York, R.G., Argus Research, Oral (Gavage) Repeated Dose 90-Day Toxicity Study of Potassium Perfluorobutane Sulfonate (PFBS) in Rats, March 2003.
- Letter from 3M to EPA, submitting histopathological review of kidneys from the 90-Day Oral Toxicity Study with the Rat, by Dr. Samuel Cohen, University of Nebraska Medical Center

- Lieder, et al., SOT 2006, Poster Presentation: Ninety-Day Oral Gavage Toxicity Study of Perfluorobutanesulfonate (PFBS) in Rats.

#### Pharmacokinetic and Mechanistic Studies

- Cohen et al., Study of the Effect of Perfluorobutanesulfonate, Perfluorohexanesulfonate, and Perfluorooctanesulfonate on Some Aspects of Cholesterol Metabolism *In Vitro*, TNO Laboratory, Study Number 3M#01, April 25, 2005.
- Cohen et al., The Effect of 3 Perfluorinated Alkyl Sulphonate on Cholesterol/Bile Acid Metabolism in 15%-Fat Fed E3-Leiden Transgenic Mice *In Vivo* and on Fatty Acid Conversion into Cholesterol in Rat Hepatocytes *In Vitro*, TNO Laboratory, Study Number 3M-02, December 4, 2006.
- Havekes et al., PFHS and PFOS Decrease Plasma Cholesterol and Triglycerides in ApoE\*3LEIDEN Transgenic Mice, Indication for a PPAR $\alpha$  Agonist Mechanism, poster presented to Society of Toxicology CCT Workshop, February 2007.
- Noker, Pharmacokinetic Study in the Cynomolgus Monkey, Southern Research Institute, T-7485.1.
- Noker, Pharmacokinetic Study in Rats, Southern Research Institute
- Ehresman, et al., Increased Acyl Coa Oxidase Activity in Rats After Five Consecutive Daily Doses of Perfluorobutanesulfonate, Perfluorohexanesulfonate, and Perfluorooctanesulfonate; abstract and poster presented to Society of Toxicology, March 2007.
- Schurch et al., Effects of Perfluorinated Acids on Pulmonary Surfactant Properties *In Vitro*; poster presented to Society of Toxicology, March 2007 and SOT CCT Symposium 2007, and abstract by Gordon et al.
- Olsen, et al., poster presented to Society of Toxicology CCT Symposium, February 2007, The Pharmacokinetics of Perfluorobutanesulfonate (PFBS) in Monkeys and Humans

#### Developmental Studies

- York, R. G., Argus Research, Oral (Gavage) Developmental Toxicity Study of Potassium Perfluorobutane Sulfonate (PFBS) in Rats, April 2002.
- York, R. G., Argus Research, Oral (Gavage) Dosage-Range Developmental Toxicity Study of Potassium Perfluorobutane Sulfonate (PFBS) in Rats, October 2003.
- York, R. G., Argus Research, Oral (Gavage) Two-Generation (One Litter Per Generation) Reproduction Study of Potassium Perfluorobutane Sulfonate (PFBS) in Rats, March 2003, with attached histopathology report.
- Butenhoff et al., 3M Med. Dept., SOT 2006 Poster Presentation: A Two-Generation Reproduction Study with Perfluorobutanesulfonate.

## *Environmental Studies*

### Ecotoxicity

- Drottar, K. R. et al., Wildlife Intl. Ltd., PFBS: A 96-Hour Toxicity Test with the Freshwater Alga (*Selenastrum capricornutum*), March 2001.
- Drottar, K. R. et al., Wildlife Intl. Ltd., Perfluorobutane Sulfonate, Potassium Salt (PFBS): A 48-Hour Static Acute Toxicity Test with the Cladoceran (*Daphnia magna*), March 2001.
- Drottar, K. R. et al., Wildlife Intl. Ltd., PFBS: A Semi-Static Life-Cycle Toxicity Test with the Cladoceran (*Daphnia magna*), April 2001.
- Drottar, K. R. et al., Wildlife Intl. Ltd., Perfluoro Butane Sulfonate, Potassium Salt (PFBS): A 96-Hour Static Acute Toxicity Test with the Bluegill (*Lepomis macrochirus*), March 2001.
- Drottar, K. R. et al., Wildlife Intl. Ltd., Perfluoro Butane Sulfonate, Potassium Salt (PFBS): A 96-Hour Static Acute Toxicity Test with the Fathead Minnow (*Pimephales promelas*), March 2001.
- Drottar, K. R. et al., Wildlife Intl. Ltd., Perfluorobutane Sulfonate, Potassium Salt (PFBS): A Flow-Through Bioconcentration Test with the Bluegill (*Lepomis macrochirus*), May 2001.
- Drottar, K. R. et al., Wildlife Intl. Ltd., PFBS: A 96-Hour Static Acute Toxicity Test with the Saltwater Mysid (*Mysidopsis bahia*), March 2001.
- Wildlife Intl. Ltd., Analytical method validation for determination of PFBS-K in fish tissues, 454C-116.
- Wildlife Intl. Ltd., Analytical method validation for determination of PFBS-K in fish tissues, 454C-116: Addendum.
- Wildlife Intl. Ltd., Analytical method validation for determination of PFBS-K in freshwater, 454C-115.
- Wildlife Intl. Ltd., Analytical method validation for determination of PFBS-K in freshwater, 454C-115: Addendum.
- Wildlife Intl. Ltd., Analytical method validation for determination of PFBS-K in saltwater and algal media, 454C-117.
- Gallagher, S. P. et al., Wildlife Intl. Ltd., T-7485 [PFBS]: A Dietary LC50 Study with the Northern Bobwhite, January 2003.
  - Study Report
  - 3M Env'tl. Lab., Quantitative Analysis of Fluorochemicals in Bobwhite Quail Samples Obtained from Wildlife Intl. Ltd., November 18, 2002.
  - 3M Env'tl. Lab., Quantitative Analysis of Fluorochemicals in Bobwhite Quail Samples Obtained from Wildlife Intl. Ltd.: Amendment 1, September 8, 2003.

- Gallagher, S. P. et al., Wildlife Intl. Ltd., T-7485 [PFBS]: A Dietary LC50 Study with the Mallard, January 2003.
- Wildlife Int'l, Ltd., PFBS: Activated Sludge Respiration Inhibition Test, OECD 209-OPPTS 850.6800, study number 454E-102A, March 2001.
- Letter from Sean P. Gallagher, Wildlife Intl. Ltd., summarizing and attaching results from: T-7485 [PFBS]: A Pilot Reproduction Study with the Northern Bobwhite.
- Gallagher, S. P. et al., Wildlife Intl. Ltd., T-7485 [PFBS]: A Reproduction Study with the Northern Bobwhite, May 2005.
  - Study Report
  - Ellefson, M. E., 3M Env'tl. Lab., T-7485 [PFBS]: A Reproduction Study with the Northern Bobwhite: Analytical Determination of PFBS in Northern Bobwhite Tissues, 454-116, March 2005.
- Van Hoven, R. L. et al., Wildlife Intl. Ltd., Analytical Method Verification for the Determination of T-7485 [PFBS] in Avian Diet, 454C-129, May 2003.
- Beach, et al., Comparison of Avian Reproduction and Tissue Uptake with Exposure to Perfluorooctane Sulfonate or Perfluorobutane Sulfonate, Poster and Abstract Presented at 2005 FLUOROS Conference and 2006 Midwest SETAC Conference

#### Physico-chemical Properties, Environmental Fate Testing

- Ellefson, M. E., 3M Env'tl. Lab., Characterization Study PFBS: Solubility Determination [of PFBS in water, methanol, and acetone], March 2001.
- VanHoven, R. L. et al., Wildlife Intl. Ltd., Determination of the Water Solubility of Perfluorobutane Sulfonate, Potassium Salt (PFBS), by the Shake Flask Method, August 2000.
- Lezotte, F. J. et al., Wildlife Intl. Ltd., Determination of the Vapor Pressure of Perfluorobutanesulfonate, Potassium Salt (PFBS) Using the Spinning Rotor Gauge Method, April 2002.
- Yamada et al., Laboratory-Scale Thermal Degradation of Perfluoroalkyl Sulfonates and Perfluoroalkyl Sulfonamides, UDR-TR-2002-000153, December 2002.
- Study data, TGA in Air and Helium (Decomp. onset: 505 °C (He), 522 °C (air) and DSC
- Study data, Differential scanning calorimetry (DSC) melting point (273 °C)
- Textbook with data, Boiling point (acid form) (200 °C at 101 kPa)
- Discussion of the photolytic decomposition of PFBS
- Discussion of the hydrolysis of PFBS

- Discussion of the determination of air-water partition coefficient of PFBS from vapor pressure and water solubility
- Centre Analytical Laboratories, Inc., Adsorption / Desorption Study to Determine the Mobility and Distribution of Perfluorobutanesulfonic Acid in Soil, OECD 106-OPPTS 835.1220, study number 023-048, March 2001. Includes OPPTS 835.1110.
- Wildlife Int'l Ltd., Determination of the water solubility of Perfluorobutane Sulfonate, Potassium Salt (PFBS) by the shake flask method, study number 454C-118, August 2000.
  - Study Report
  - Determination of the water solubility of PFBS-K by the shake flask method, study number 454C-118: Addendum
- Hammett Acidity Function, literature value ( $H_0$  - 13.2)

#### Studies in Progress

- Red Cross General Population Blood Samples
- Comparative rat and human hepatocyte response (U of MN)

ROBERT A. BILOTT  
513-357-9638  
bilott@taftlaw.com

May 12, 2008

## FEDERAL EXPRESS

Agency For Toxic Substances And  
Disease Registry  
Attention: Records Center  
1600 Clifton Road, N.E., MSF-09  
Atlanta, GA 30333

Community Relations Coordinator  
Site Assessment And Consolidation Unit  
Minnesota Department of Health  
625 North Roberts Street  
P.O. Box 64975  
St. Paul, MN 55164-0975

Re: Comment On ATSDR Public Health Assessment For Perfluorochemical Contamination In Lake Elmo And Oakdale, Washington County, Minnesota: EPA Facility IDs: MND980704738 And MND980609515 (Public Comment Draft Dated March 21, 2008)

---

Dear ATSDR and MDH:

In connection with the referenced draft Public Health Assessment, we are submitting the following additional materials for consideration in preparing any final version of the Assessment:

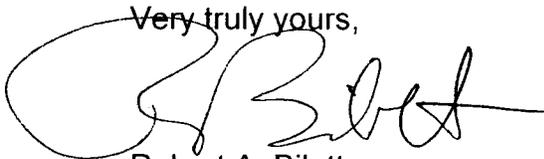
1. Colsher, et al. "Examination of Community Concerns About Water Contamination with Perfluorooctanoic Acid and Related Chemicals Using Population-Based Cancer Registry Data," (West Virginia Cancer Registry Report 2005);
2. April 2, 2007, letter from DuPont to USEPA "Perfluorooctanoate (PFOA) Phase I Study Supplement";
3. Olsen and Zobel, "Assessment of Lipid, Hepatic, and Thyroid Parameters with Serum Perfluorooctanoate (PFOA) Concentrations in Fluorochemical Production Workers," Int. Arch. Occup. Environ. Health (2007);
4. Apelberg, et al., "Cord Serum Concentrations of Perfluorooctane Sulfonate (PFOS) and Perfluorooctanoate (PFOA) in Relation to Weight and Size at Birth," EHP online (doi: 10.1289/ehp.10334) (July 31, 2007);

5. Sakr, et al. "Longitudinal Study of Serum Lipids and Liver Enzymes in Workers with Occupational Exposure to Ammonium Perfluorooctanoate," 49 JOEM (No. 8) 872-879 (August 2007);
6. Fei, et al., "Perfluorinated Chemicals and Fetal Growth: A Study Within the Danish National Birth Cohort," EHP online (doi: 10.1289/ehp.10506) (August 2007);
7. Leonard, et al., "Retrospective Cohort Mortality Study of Workers in a Polymer Production Plant Including a Reference Population of Regional Workers," AEP (2007);
8. Lundin & Alexander, "Mortality of Employees of an Ammonium Perfluorooctanoate Production Facility," (University of Minnesota August 22, 2007 (submitted to AR-226 Public Record));
9. Peden-Adams, et al., "Suppression of Humoral Immunity in Mice Following Exposure to Perfluorooctane Sulfonate (PFOS)," ToxSci (March 2008);
10. DeWitt, et al, "Perfluorooctanoic Acid-Induced Immunomodulation in Adult C57BL/6J or C57BL/6N Female Mice," 5 Environ. Health Persp. (Vol. 116) 644-650 (May 2008);
11. Fei, et al., "Fetal Growth Indicators in Perfluorinated Chemicals: A Study in the Danish National Birth Cohort," Am. J. Epid. (May 2008);
12. C-8 Health Project Preliminary Results (West Virginia University Webcast/Slide Presentation May 2008);
13. 3M Company, "Screening Level Human Exposure Assessment Report: 3M Decatur, Alabama Facility - PFOA Site-Related Environmental Monitoring Program" (January 2008);
14. 3M Company, "Data Assessment Report: 3M Decatur, Alabama Facility – PFOA Site Related Environmental Monitoring Program" (January 2008);
15. 3M Company, "Future Data Needs Assessment Report: 3M Decatur, Alabama Facility – PFOA Site-Related Environmental Monitoring Program" (January 2008);
16. Peer Reviewer Comments on 3M Data Assessment and Screening Level Human Exposure Assessment Reports (April 2008);
17. McMurdo, et al., "Aerosol Enrichment of the Surfactant PFO and Mediation of the Water-Air Transport of Gaseous PFOA," Environ. Sci. Technol. (April 2008); and

May 12, 2008  
Page 3

18. Strynar & Lindstrom, "Perfluorinated Compounds in House Dust from Ohio and North Carolina, USA," Environ. Sci. Technol. (April 2008).

Very truly yours,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'R. Bilott', with a large, stylized initial 'R' and a horizontal line extending to the right.

Robert A. Bilott

RAB:mdm  
Enclosures

ROBERT A. BILOTT  
513-357-9638  
bilott@taftlaw.com

May 15, 2008

## FEDERAL EXPRESS

Agency For Toxic Substances And  
Disease Registry  
Attention: Records Center  
1600 Clifton Road, N.E., MSF-09  
Atlanta, GA 30333

Community Relations Coordinator  
Site Assessment And Consolidation Unit  
Minnesota Department of Health  
625 North Roberts Street  
P.O. Box 64975  
St. Paul, MN 55164-0975

Re: Supplemental Comment On ATSDR Public Health Assessment For  
Perfluorochemical Contamination In Lake Elmo And Oakdale, Washington  
County, Minnesota: EPA Facility IDs: MND980704738 And MND980609515  
(Public Comment Draft Dated March 21, 2008)

Dear ATSDR and MDH:

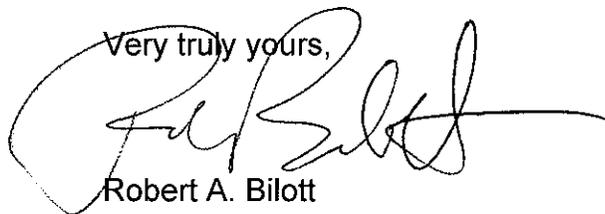
As a supplement to our letter of May 12, 2008, providing information for use in connection with the referenced draft Public Health Assessment, we are submitting the following additional materials for your consideration in preparing any final version of the Assessment:

1. Lau & Rogers, "Embryonic and Fetal Programming of Physiological Disorders in Adulthood," Birth Defects Research (Part C) 72:300-312 (2004);
2. Tao, et al., "Perfluorinated Compounds in Human Milk From Massachusetts, USA," Environ. Sci. Technol. 42(8), 3096-3101 (2008);
3. Johansson, et al., "Neonatal Exposure to Perfluorooctane Sulfonate (PFOS) and Perfluorooctanoic Acid (PFOA) Causes Neurobehavioral Defect in Adult Mice," 29 NeuroToxicology 160-169 (2008); and

May 15, 2008  
Page 2

4. European Congress on Obesity Press Release: "New Evidence Links Hormone-Mimic Chemicals to Obesity (May 14, 2008) (and related articles).

Very truly yours,

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read "R. Bilott", written over the typed name "Robert A. Bilott". The signature is fluid and cursive, with a large initial "R" and a long horizontal stroke at the end.

Robert A. Bilott

RAB:mdm  
Enclosures



# CLEAN WATER ACTION

Date: May 21, 2008

ATSDR RE: Public Comment on Public Health Assessment for Lake Elmo and Oakdale, MN

Clean Water Action Alliance of Minnesota is submitting these comments in response to the Public Health Assessment for Perfluorochemical Contamination in Lake Elmo and Oakdale, Washington County, Minnesota. Our organization has more than 1.2 million members nationally and 80,000 members locally in Minnesota, making us the largest environmental organization in the state. Many members of our organization live in the communities contaminated by PFCs.

Protecting public health and preventing future harm should be the first priority of the Minnesota Department of Health. The precautionary approach, rather than risk based assessment should be utilized when setting Health Risk Limits or Health Based Values for PFCs. The precautionary approach means when there is reasonable suspicion of harm and scientific uncertainty, society has a duty to act to prevent harm.

PFCs are persistent in the environment and accumulate in the body. Toxicological studies have shown PFCs can cause birth defects, weakened immune system, endocrine disruption, and cancer. Given certain PFCs (PFOS & PFBA) are endocrine disruptors, low level exposure through daily water consumption could cause harm. Based on this information, there is a definite risk to human health and therefore no level of PFCs should be allowed in communities' drinking water. The Health Risk Limits and Health Based Values for PFOA, PFOS & PFBA should be set at zero.

Communities in Minnesota with PFC contaminated municipal drinking water should have water filtration systems similar to the one installed by 3M in the city of Oakdale. In addition, private well owners with PFC contamination should be provided water filtration systems. This cost should be born by 3M, the company responsible for the contamination.

The Minnesota Pollution Control Agency and Minnesota Department of Health should continue to oversee the implementation of the Consent Order with 3M and continue public reporting on 3M's progress in meeting the Order's requirements. In highly contaminated areas, such as Raleigh Creek, the Washington County Landfill and 3M Oakdale Disposal site, prominent warning signs should be posted alerting the public to potential danger and informing them of restricted activities.

We call on the Department of Health to protect the people of Minnesota from the health effects of PFC pollution. No risk to our health and the health of our children is acceptable.

Deanna White

Program Director

Clean Water Action

(612) 623-3666 ext.512

Midwest Regional Office • 308 East Hennepin Avenue • Minneapolis, MN 55414 • (612) 623-3666

Duluth Office • 394 Lake Avenue South #312A • Duluth, MN 55802 • (218) 722-8557

Fargo-Moorhead Office • 118 North Broadway #316 • Fargo, ND 58012 • (701) 235-5431

La Crosse Office • 505 King Street #157 • La Crosse, WI 54601 • (608) 782-2012

Sioux Falls Office • 405 South Third Avenue #102A • Sioux Falls, SD 57104 • (605) 978-9196

National Office • 4455 Connecticut Avenue NW #A300 • Washington, DC 20008 • (202) 895-0420



Printed on recycled paper with 30% post consumer content